



RCOG Maternity Service Standards Framework December 2025



Foreword



Professor Ranee Thakar RCOG President

On behalf of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG) it is my privilege to introduce our new Maternity Service Standards Framework, designed to support commissioners and service providers to raise the bar of maternity care.

The maternity system is operating in a period of profound challenge and change. Services are increasingly caring for with women whose pregnancies are more complex than ever before: higher maternal age, multiple long-term conditions, obesity, assisted conception and intersecting social vulnerabilities all mean that maternity units must provide ever more skilled and focused care. Equally, staffing pressures remain ever-present and difficult working conditions not only threaten workforce wellbeing and retention, but the delivery of personalised, safe and compassionate care.

The consequences are deeply felt. In 2024, the Care Quality Commission (CQC) found nearly half of maternity services were rated as "requires improvement" or "inadequate" for safety. When services are under-resourced or inconsistent, we see women, babies and families impacted by avoidable harm and staff feel the weight of providing less than they aspire to.

In producing the Maternity Service Standards Framework, the RCOG aims to help shape services that are consistently safe, equitable, compassionate and responsive. This Framework also places equity front and centre, recognising that women and babies from



Black and Asian backgrounds continue to face significantly poorer maternity outcomes than white women.

The high-level service standards set out in this document are designed to guide local commissioning and provision in a consistent way. It is not intended to be overly prescriptive but to establish clear expectations around safety, equity, responsiveness and effectiveness. We invite services to reflect on their local population, variation in outcomes, workforce pressures and the importance of culture, where women's voices matter and teams feel empowered.

The complexity of modern maternity care demands a workforce equipped with up-to-date skills, supported emotionally and professionally, and systems that learn and adapt. Standards are only as strong as the resources, staffing, training and leadership that underpin them. I therefore urge the UK government, policy makers, commissioners and providers to make the necessary investment to deliver rapid, sustainable improvements across the maternity system.

Achieving the standards set out here cannot be achieved by one team, one profession or one part of the system in isolation. It demands committed leadership, robust commissioning, engaged service providers, invested staff, informed families and transparent accountability. The RCOG remains committed to playing our role, in partnership, to achieve their implementation.

The journey to childbirth is one of immense hope and reward, for women, families, and the dedicated professionals who support them. As President of the RCOG, I believe this Framework can drive real improvements and I commend it to you and encourage all who commission, plan, deliver or support maternity services to adopt it.

I offer my thanks to the RCOG Officer team for their leadership in producing this Framework and to the many colleagues across the maternity system for their contributions.

Ranee Thakar

President, Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

Rance Thalog



Geeta Kumar
RCOG Vice President, Clinical Quality

It has been both a privilege and a profound responsibility to lead this work. I hope this updated framework will continue to support progress toward safe, equitable and high-quality care for women, people and their families.

I offer my sincere thanks to the RCOG Women's Network, whose lived experience has shaped this work; their insights have been essential in ensuring the framework remains grounded in the perspectives of those most directly affected by maternity services.

I am very grateful to my co-officers for their hard work and the significant contributions they have made, and to our team of developers, reviewers and stakeholders for their thoughtful scrutiny and engagement.

I would like to express my sincere thanks to the RCOG Clinical Quality team for their expertise and support throughout, and to Ranee Thakar, PRCOG, for her dedicated leadership.

Geeta Kumar Vice President for Clinical Quality, Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists





The RCOG Women's Network welcomes the Maternity Services Standards Framework and its strong commitment to care that is personalised, compassionate, equitable, and inclusive. It is encouraging to see genuine choice, active listening, and respectful communication embedded as core standards. These principles reflect what matters most to women and birthing people who use maternity services.

"Listening to women and birthing people - and acting on what they tell us - is essential for safe, high-quality care. Too often, concerns are missed, families feel excluded from decisions, and learning is fragmented. These issues have contributed to the challenges we see today. Making sure that women's and birthing people's voices shape both individual care and wider service improvement is critical for rebuilding trust and improving outcomes.

Commissioners and providers each have a vital role in making this happen. Commissioners must ensure these standards are delivered in practice, not just on paper. This means prioritising models of care that offer informed choice, personalised support, and fair access. Commissioners also need to create the conditions for transparency, learning, and meaningful engagement with communities. Providers, in turn, must build cultures where listening is routine, where teams work together, and where women and people are treated as active partners in their care. Lived experience should inform decisions at every level - from board assurance to frontline quality improvement - so progress is real and lasting.

Those of us using maternity services should be recognised as partners, not passive recipients. By embedding our voices at every level and promoting a culture of learning, openness, and accountability, commissioners and providers can ensure maternity care is truly personalised, responsive, and empowering for all."

Disclaimer

The Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG) has produced this guidance as an aid to good clinical practice and clinical decision-making. This guidance is based on the best evidence available at the time of writing, and the guidance will be kept under regular review as new evidence emerges. This guidance is not intended to replace clinical diagnostics, procedures or treatment plans made by a clinician or other healthcare professional and RCOG accepts no liability for the use of its guidance in a clinical setting.

Clinicians and other healthcare professionals may consider it appropriate to depart from specific guidance in certain circumstances, such as serious staff shortages, emergencies or unforeseen absences. In such cases, RCOG strongly recommends that any such departure from local clinical protocols or guidelines should be fully documented in the patient's case notes at the time the relevant decision is taken, and that the rationale for such departure is recorded elsewhere and reported, as appropriate.



Acknowledgements

Developers

Geeta Kumar, RCOG Vice President for Clinical Quality (lead developer)
Laura Hipple, RCOG Vice President for Membership and Workforce
Hassan Shehata, RCOG Senior and Global Health Vice President
Asma Khalil, RCOG Vice President for Academia and Strategy
lan Scudamore, RCOG Vice President for Education

Contributors

Sherif Abdel-Fattah, Consultant in Fetal Medicine & Obstetrics, Southmead Hospital, Bristol **Sarindi Aryasinghe,** Race Health Observatory

Jenny Barber, Consultant Obstetrician, Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust **Marit Bodley,** Regional Maternal Medicine Midwife, East Midlands Maternal Medicine Network

Celia Burrell, Consultant Obstetrician, Barking Havering and Redbridge University Hospital NHS Trust

Jonathan Cusack, Consultant Neonatologist, University Hospitals of Leicester Lara Harrison-Myers, Quality Improvement Lead Midwife, University Hospitals of Leicester Jennifer Jardine, Speciality Registrar in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, University of Cambridge Priya Kanagaraj, Consultant Obstetrician, East Midlands Maternal Medicine Network Erum Khan, Consultant Obstetrician & Gynaecologist, Labour Ward Lead, Milton Keynes University Hospital

Diane Lambo, Women's Health, University College London Hospital NHS Trust Foundation, London

Kelsey Lennox, Clinical Research Fellow in Fetal Medicine, Liverpool Women's NHS Trust **Fionnuala Mone,** Clinical Lecturer Maternal Fetal Medicine Centre for Public Health, Queen's University Belfast

Louise Nunn, Consultant Midwife, Chelsea & Westminster Hospital NHS Trust **Smriti Prasad,** T5 Specialty Trainee, Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Sheffield Teaching Hospital NHS Foundation Trust

Prea Ramasamy, Consultant and Lead Obstetric Anaesthetist, University Hospitals of Leicester

Chandrima Roy, Consultant Obstetrician and Labour Ward Lead, University Hospitals of Leicester

Rosemary Townsend, Honorary Consultant Obstetrician and Senior Lecturer, Centre for Reproductive Health and the Usher Institute University of Edinburgh

Sunita Sharma, Consultant Obstetrician, Chelsea and Westminster Hospital NHS Foundation Trust



Contributors (Section 12)

Maria Ekstrand Ragner, Alexandra Fernandes Carvalho, Rachael Grimaldi, Nina Khazaezadeh, Anne MacFarlane, Rocio Medina, Arun Prathapan, Daniyal Qureshi, Danielle Racher, Ranjit Senghera

Peer Reviewers

Organisations:

Care Quality Commission
College of Sexual and Reproductive Health
Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations
NHS England
NHS Resolution
Obstetric Anaesthetists Association
Pelvic Obstetric & Gynaecological Physiotherapy (POGP)
Royal College of General Practitioners
Royal College of Midwives
Royal College of Obstetric Anaesthetists
The National Register of Public Service Interpreters (NRPSI)
UK National Screening Committee

RCOG Committees:

Clinical Quality Assurance Group Clinical Quality Board Council Maternity Safety Advisory Group Patient Safety Committee Women's Network

Individuals:

Mahnaz Akunjee, Amanda Ali, Anita Banarjee, Denise Barnes, Mairead Black, Catherine Calderwood, Kirsteen Campbell, Emma Crookes, Susie Crowe, Jane Dixon, Tim Draycott, Louise Emmett, Janet Fyle, Rebecca Gilbert, Anwen Gorry. Kate Guthrie, Joanne Hargrave, Katharine Hayden, Sarah Hookes, Amaju Ikomi, Eric Jauniaux, Tony Kelly, Sofian Khan, Katherine Lattey, Li Li, Jennifer MacLellan, Cate Maddison, Alex McManus, Carlotta Modestini, Samantha Montes, Katie Morris, Yasmin Mulji, Philippe Muriel, Sharon Murrell, Moriam Mustapha, Diane Nzelu, Wunmi Ogunnoiki, Mike Orlov, David Osei, Alice Pastides,



Mary Phelan, Jane Plumb, Sai Pooreni Gnanasambanthan, Arun Prathapan, Keith Reed, Laura Rylah, Colette Scrace, Steve Thornton, Renate Wendler, Wai Yoong, Sunita Sharma

Acknowledgements

Lisa Burke, Clinical Quality Administrator
Laura Cowell, Clinical Quality Senior Administrator
Sherelle Kenton O'Malley, Clinical Quality Administrator
Lisa Oxlade, Senior Guidance Editorial Manager
Mona Ponnada, Head of Guidance, Clinical Quality RCOG
Farrah Pradhan, Head of Maternity Safety, Clinical Quality RCOG
Michelle Sadler, Guidance Editorial Manager, Clinical Quality RCOG
Dan Wolstenholme, Director of Clinical Quality RCOG

Elaine Garrett, Library Manager RCOG, responsible for literature review



Introduction

Service specifications and standards for the provision of maternity care

This is an update in response to the changing landscape of maternity services in the UK, offering providers and commissioners a contemporary framework for the delivery of safe and high-quality maternity care. It builds on the RCOG framework published in 2015.

This maternity service standards framework is based on the principle that quality improvement demands continuous effort. The standards define quality of care within maternity, building on the World Health Organization's definition of quality of care that it 'is the degree to which health services for individuals and populations increase the likelihood of desired health outcomes. It is based on evidence-based professional knowledge and is critical for achieving universal health coverage. As countries commit to achieving Health for All, it is imperative to carefully consider the quality of care and health services. Quality health care can be defined in many ways but there is growing acknowledgement that quality health services should be:

- Effective providing evidence-based healthcare services to those who need them;
- Safe avoiding harm to people for whom the care is intended; and
- People-centred providing care that responds to individual preferences, needs and values.

To realize the benefits of quality health care, health services must be:

- Timely reducing waiting times and sometimes harmful delays;
- Equitable providing care that does not vary in quality on account of gender, ethnicity, geographic location, and socio-economic status;
- Integrated providing care that makes available the full range of health services throughout the life course;
- Efficient maximizing the benefit of available resources and avoiding waste.' (World Health Organization, 2025)

Multidisciplinary teams should use the framework and standards to ensure their contributions meet the needs of pregnant women and people, their babies and their families. They are also designed to support maternity staff to work within well-structured teams, with supportive line management and infrastructure, to deliver safe, personal, kind, professional and high-quality maternity care.



Format and content of this report

The first section of the report presents overarching service standards that cover elements of quality, such as communication, service governance, staffing, education, accountability, family-centred care and the care and birth environment.

Subsequent sections present key service standards along the maternity pathway from prepregnancy through pregnancy, labour and birth, and the postnatal period.

Each section has key statements about care and lists associated standards; and the evidence for each statement (where available).

A new chapter, 'Chapter 12: Cross-cultural communication', has been added to this document. This chapter sets out standards for culturally sensitive communication and effective interpretation, recognising the vital role these play in ensuring safe and equitable care for all women and birthing people. This is in response to concerns highlighted in recent MBRRACE reports regarding communication barriers as a contributing factor to adverse clinical outcomes.

The standards have been developed recognising that:

- High-quality maternity care requires services that nurture and develop trusting and responsive relationships with women and birthing people, and their families.
- Delivering such quality requires service providers to work in collaboration with all key stakeholders and engage proactively with service users, ensuring that their views are sought when any significant changes to systems are proposed.
- Service providers respond to feedback in a timely manner and foster a culture of learning and supportive work practices that is open and transparent in the response to, and investigation of, any critical incidents.

Continuous quality improvement

All standards set out in this document are designed to be auditable at a local level, supporting the NHS's commitment to continuous quality improvement and assurance, as outlined in the Long-Term Plan. Where appropriate, selected standards may also be subject to national audit or data collection, enabling system-wide benchmarking and informing strategic commissioning decisions. This approach aligns with NHS England's Framework for Quality Assurance and Improvement, ensuring that quality remains a core organising principle across integrated care systems.

Methods

References used to develop the standards are included throughout and provide contextual evidence and information. Where there was limited evidence-based guidance, the standard



was developed through consensus, where no reference is listed against a standard, that indicates a group consensus between the developers.

The statements and standards were updated by the RCOG Officers, through a review of available evidence and pragmatic discussions with colleagues and all relevant stakeholders, including service users.

The literature review strategy can be found at Appendix 1 and further reading in Appendix 2.

1. Overarching statements and standards for services throughout the maternity care pathway

This standard provides the overarching framework for all subsequent standards within this document.

	Statement and Standards	References
1.1	Care should be personalised, accessible and provided in partnership with birthing people and their families, respecting their diverse health and wellbeing needs, trauma history, preferences and choices; addressing inequalities related to culture, race, disability, sexuality and economic background; and in collaboration with other organisations whose services impact family wellbeing.	
1.1.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that clear pathways are in place for women and people to access care in a timely manner pre-pregnancy, during pregnancy and birth, and post-pregnancy, and that these pathways are responsive to the needs of the local population.	1–9
1.1.2	Maternity services should ensure that robust systems are in place to deliver respectful and equitable maternity care for all, and that marginalised groups do not face discrimination, prejudice or systemic barriers to accessing care appropriate for their needs.	10–16
1.1.3	Maternity services providers should ensure staff have access to race equity and cultural competence training.	17–22
1.1.4	Effective partnership working across communities should include local authorities and the voluntary sector, ensuring pathways of care that provide access to social care agencies.	23
1.1.5	Maternity services should have a governance structure in place to meet the requirements of the relevant children and young person's legislation, including safeguarding policies and collaboration with local networks.	23–25
1.1.6	When planning, developing and improving services, local Maternity and Neonatal Voices Partnerships (and similar committees from devolved nations) should demonstrate diverse and equitable service user involvement, with people with lived	26–28

	maternity team, other professionals, and those receiving care, incl	
1.2	Staff should be able to communicate effectively with all members	of the
	for parenthood.	
1.1.10	of a pregnant person's partner during maternity care, to prepare	
1.1.10	Maternity services should encourage and support the involvement	3,49,50
	respectful, non-discriminatory care.	
	language use, inclusive documentation and safeguarding	
	 LGBTQ+ inclusion: Services should be sensitive to the needs of LGBTQ+ individuals, including appropriate 	
	be supported where possible.	
	preferences, cultural norms, and religious practices should	
	Cultural and religious needs: Respect for dietary	
	support to enable informed decision-making	
	should have tailored care plans, accessible facilities and	
	 Disability: People with physical or learning disabilities 	
	experience	
	neurodiversity to minimise anxiety and improve their care	
	place to support people with autism and other forms of	
	Autism support: Reasonable adjustments should be in	
	needed	
	perinatal mental health teams or psychiatric services when	
	of birth trauma or marginalisation should have access to	
	 Mental health needs: Pregnant and postpartum people with mental health conditions and/or previous experience 	
	communication Montal health poods: Prognant and postpartum poople	
	interpretation services to ensure safe and effective	
	English should have timely access to translation and	
	 Language support: People who do not speak or read 	
	Key considerations include:	
	receiving care.	
	psychological, sensory, physical and cultural needs of all people	
	policies, staff training and resources address the varied linguistic,	
1.1.9	should provide inclusive care, with NHS organisations ensuring	
1.1.9	to provide antenatal, intrapartum and postnatal care. Regarding equity, diversity and inclusion (EDI), maternity services	33,35–48
	pregnancy, along with access to comprehensive support services	
	provisions for optimisation of physical and mental health before	
1.1.8	Commissioners and service providers should make appropriate	30,31,33,34
	age.	
	related consultations with women and people of reproductive	
1.1.7	Generic pre-pregnancy advice should be offered in all health-	27,29-32
	review.	27,29–32

	families. Information relevant to care pathways and available option be readily accessible. People receiving care should be listened to, so make informed choices and empowered to participate in decisions responsibility for their own care.	supported to and take
1.2.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that processes and systems are in place that support good communication in all elements of care, e.g. through personalised care and support planning.	23,51–53
	Patient information resources and care plans should be evidence-based and co-designed with service users, covering risks, benefits and alternatives.	
1.2.2	Maternity services should have clear formalised referral pathways for obstetricians and midwives with, primary care, health visitors, laboratory services, emergency services, pelvic health, mental health and other health and social care networks.	54–57
1.2.3	Maternity services should have standard protocols on the content and format of written communication, in particular about transfer of care between professionals, ensuring data protection principles are followed.	58
1.2.4	Data collection, reviews, reports and healthcare improvement activities should focus on outcomes that matter to women and birthing people and their families, and providers should ensure that these resources are regularly reviewed and co-created with service users.	59,60
1.2.5	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that a local policy is in place for women and people choosing to have birth outside of guidance.	61–66
1.3	Care should be provided in a chosen, comfortable, clean and safe so promotes the wellbeing of people receiving care, their families and respects the needs, preferences and privacy of all people receiving supports compassionate care.	d staff; care; and
1.3.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that consider care environments in maternity services are planned to deliver efficiency, effectiveness and long-term sustainability. when planning care environments. Designs should facilitate comfort and connections and be developed with involvement of, supporting families. to be involved.	67–69
1.3.2	Commissioners and Service Providers should engage with the findings and immediate actions of the Maternity and neonatal infrastructure review and related reports, and ensure that capital investment, maintenance and design decisions reflect the need to improve the hospital estates (e.g. building, facilities, better access,	70,71

	adequate theatre space, storage space, partner accommodation,	
	community-based services etc) to reduce risks and enhance	
	service users' experience.	
1.4	Healthcare professionals and staff in maternity services have a per accountability for continuous professional development (CPD) and	lifelong
	learning. Maternity services should establish a positive learning cu	lture, with
	opportunities to fulfil these responsibilities.	T 72
1.4.1	Commissioners and service providers should provide a framework for effective, accessible clinical supervision, to include mentoring	72
	and preceptorship for midwifery.	
	For medical professionals, equivalent opportunities for clinical	
	supervision, mentoring and professional development should be provided in line with national and local medical education	
	frameworks.	
1.4.2	Maternity services should ensure that all members of the	60,73–78
	maternity team have access to opportunities for team building and	
	learning and maintaining skills. This should include regular	
	multidisciplinary team training including simulation, particularly	
	for time-critical obstetric, neonatal and anaesthetic clinical	
	scenarios, which incorporate elements of human factors.	
1.4.3	Maternity services should ensure that all members of the multi-	60,72,75,79–84
	professional team responsible for maternity care are allocated	
	time for training and reflective learning, including fetal monitoring,	
	morbidity and mortality reviews, and promoting civility in	
	workplace meetings.	
1.4.4	Commissioners and service providers should embed support for	60,89
	staff wellbeing and access to psychological support services within	
	supervision and team structures.	
1.5	Maternity services should audit and maintain safe levels of medica	•
	and support staff; and make continuity of care throughout the ma	ternity care
	pathway a high priority.	1
1.5.1	Maternity services should provide staff with a safe working	12,74,90–98
	environment and culture that enables and supports them to take	
	adequate rest, comfort and meal breaks.	
1.5.2	Maternity services should ensure an appropriate skill mix of	10,12,69,73-
	healthcare professionals (medical, midwifery, anaesthetic,	75,99–102
	neonatal and support workers) to ensure safe delivery of	
	maternity care and meet the needs of all people receiving care.	
1.5.3	New staff and existing staff rotating into different clinical areas	75,94,103–106
	within maternity care environments should have access to	
	appropriate induction.	

1.5.4	Maternity services should provide appropriate	107,108
	support/supervision/mentorship for staff returning from extended	
	period of leave (maternity or sickness).	
1.5.5	Commissioners and service providers should establish an	85,109
	organisational culture that actively promotes inclusion, equity,	
	psychological safety and zero tolerance for discrimination among	
	staff.	
1.5.6	Maternity services should provide clearly structured opportunities	85,110–112
	for leadership development and succession planning within the	
	maternity (medical and midwifery) workforce.	
1.6	Commissioners and service providers should plan and organise ma	ternity care
	through multidisciplinary collaboration under obstetric, midwifery	,
	anaesthetic, operational and neonatal leadership, ensuring this support and analysis of the support of the supp	pports a
	high-quality clinical governance framework to deliver personalised	maternity
	services.	
1.6.1	National evidence-based clinical guidance should be implemented	100
	with multi-professional and service user input and subject to	
	regular review.	
1.6.2	Organisations should have a robust system in place for timely	113
	dissemination of all relevant new or updated national clinical	
	guidance, ensuring that staff/teams are supported to implement	
	any required changes in practice.	
		60.79.114
1.6.3	Maternity services should hold regular multidisciplinary clinical	60,78,114
	governance/risk management meetings, with learning and action	
	plans shared widely using a Board Assurance Framework.	25 445 446
1.6.4	There must be a written risk management policy and system for	25,115,116
	adverse incident reporting and multi-professional review, with	
	audit of compliance and feedback to service providers and users to	
4.0.5	progress quality improvement.	74,75,78,94,117–
1.6.5	Commissioners and services providers should provide a process to	124
	ensure a thorough review of all safety incidents, including all	124
	maternal and perinatal deaths, by a multi-professional group that	
	includes service users and independent peers.	
	Feedback must be provided to the service and to people and their	
	families. This process should include reflective learning and	
	implementation of quality improvement measures, alongside the	
1.6.6	rapid dissemination of such learning to multidisciplinary teams.	60,125
1.6.6	Commissioners and service providers should ensure electronic	00,123
	data recording, reporting and transfer of information regarding	
	activity, performance and outcomes of maternity care, which can	
	be readily accessed by clinical staff.	

1.6.7	Commissioners and service providers should commission care	33
	pathways for the development and maintenance of expertise in	
	caring for pregnant women with medical disorders.	
1.6.8	Maternity services should provide a system for alerting the local	60,126
	neonatal/paediatric team about any issues in pregnancy that may	
	have implications for the unborn baby, facilitating communication	
	between parents and paediatricians antenatally, and developing a	
	postnatal care plan for the baby.	
1.6.9	Clinical governance systems should include monitoring of	41,127–129
	inequalities in access, experience and outcomes, with local action	
	plans to address disparities across population groups.	
1.6.10	The governance framework should include mechanisms to monitor	130,131
	staff wellbeing and ensure safe and confidential whistleblowing	
	processes.	

References: Section 1

^{1.} Public Policy Projects, 2022. The Women's Health Agenda: redressing the balance. Women in Data; https://womenindata.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/PPP-Womens-Health-Report-V2-0122-1.pdf

² Health Committee, 2023. Maternal Health and Care in London. London Assembly; https://www.london.gov.uk/who-we-are/what-london-assembly-does/london-assembly-work/london-assembly-publications/maternal-health-and-care-london-report

^{3.} Office for Health Improvement and Disparities, 2021. Maternity high impact area: improving planning and preparation for pregnancy. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children

^{4.} Renfrew M, 2024. Enabling Safe Quality Midwifery Services and Care In Northern Ireland. Northern Ireland Department of Health; https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/publications/enabling-safe-quality-midwifery-services-and-care-northern-ireland

^{5.} NHS England, 2023. Three year delivery plan for maternity and neonatal services. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/three-year-delivery-plan-for-maternity-and-neonatal-services/

^{6.} NHS England, 2023. Three year delivery plan for maternity and neonatal care technical guidance. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/three-year-delivery-plan-for-maternity-and-neonatal-care-technical-guidance/

^{7.} Welsh Government, 2025. The All-Wales Perinatal Engagement Framework. Gov.Wales; https://www.gov.wales/perinatal-engagement-framework-guidance-health-boards

^{8.} Welsh Government, 2019. <u>Maternity care in Wales: a five-year vision for the future (2019 - 2024)</u>. Gov.Wales; https://www.gov.wales/maternity-services-strategy-2019-2024

^{9.} Healthcare Improvement Scotland, 2025. Maternity care: draft standards. Healthcare Improvement Scotland; https://www.healthcareimprovementscotland.scot/publications/maternity-care-standards/

Women and Equalities Committee, 2023. Black Maternal Health. House of Commons; https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm5803/cmselect/cmwomeq/94/report.html



- ^{11.} FiveXMore, 2022. The black maternity experiences survey: a nationwide study of black women's experiences of maternity services in the United Kingdom. FiveXMore; https://fivexmore.org/blackmereport
- ^{12.} Women and Equalities Committee, 2023. Black maternal health: third report of session 2022-23: report, together with formal minutes relating to the report. House of Commons; https://committees.parliament.uk/work/6632/black-maternal-health-oneoff/publications/
- ^{13.} Women's Resource and Development Agency, 2025. Health Inequalities in Northern Ireland. Chapter Three: A Woman's Health Strategy for Northern Ireland. Women's Resource and Development Agency; https://www.wrda.net/resources/research-and-publications
- ^{14.} NHS Race & Health Observatory, 2022. Mapping existing policy interventions to tackle ethnic heath inequalities in maternal and neonatal health in England: a systematic scoping review with stakeholder engagement. NHS Race & Health Observatory; https://nhsrho.org/research/mapping-of-existing-policy-interventions-to-tackle-ethnic-health-inequalities-in-maternity-and-neonatal-health-in-england-a-systematic-scoping-review-with-stakeholder-engagement/">https://nhsrho.org/research/mapping-of-existing-policy-interventions-to-tackle-ethnic-health-inequalities-in-maternity-and-neonatal-health-in-england-a-systematic-scoping-review-with-stakeholder-engagement/">https://nhsrho.org/research/mapping-of-existing-policy-interventions-to-tackle-ethnic-health-inequalities-in-maternity-and-neonatal-health-in-england-a-systematic-scoping-review-with-stakeholder-engagement/
- ^{15.} Brader C, 2023. Maternal mortality rates in the Black community. House of Lords Library; https://lordslibrary.parliament.uk/maternal-mortality-rates-in-the-black-community/
- ^{16.} Maternity Action, 2018. Mothers' voices: exploring experiences of maternity and health in low income women and children from diverse ethnic backgrounds. Maternity Action; https://www.maternityaction.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/MothersVoices2018-FINAL.pdf
- ^{17.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2023. Decolonising midwifery education toolkit. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/decolonising-midwifery-education-toolkit/
- ^{18.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. Decolonising practice in midwifery. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/10/RCM Position-Statement Decolonising midwifery 8.pdf
- ^{19.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. Race Equity in the O&G workforce. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/careers-and-training/workforce/race-equity-in-the-workforce/
- ^{20.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2020. Race matters: A statement by the RCM. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/04/race-matters-statement.pdf
- ^{21.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Racism in maternity services. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/racism-in-maternity-services-ps digital.pdf
- ^{22.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Racism in the workplace. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-racism-in-the-workplace-2021 2.pdf
- ^{23.} National Maternity Review, 2016. Better Births: Improving Outcomes of Maternity Services in England. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/mat-transformation/implementing-better-births/mat-review/
- ^{24.} Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health (RCPCH), 2025. Child Protection Portal. RCPCH; http://rcpch.ac.uk/keytopics/child-protection
- ^{25.} Healthcare Quality Improvement Partnership (HQIP), 2021. Good governance handbook. HQIP; https://www.hqip.org.uk/resource/good-governance-handbook/
- ^{26.} NHS England, 2023. Maternity and Neonatal Partnership Guidance. NHS

England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternity-and-neonatal-voices-partnership-guidance/



- ^{27.} Care Quality Commission (CQC), 2022. Safety, Equity and Engagement in Maternity Services. CQC;
- https://www.cqc.org.uk/publications/themes-care/safety-equity-engagement-maternity-services
- ^{28.} Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health (RCPCH), 2025. Child protection and safeguarding. RCPCH; https://www.rcpch.ac.uk/key-topics/child-protection
- ^{29.} Tommy's, 2025. Planning for Pregnancy Tool. Tommy's; https://www.tommys.org/webform-pregnancy-information/planning-pregnancy/planning-for-pregnancy-tool
- ^{30.} The King's Fund, 2010. The Role of GPs in Maternity Care What Does the Future Hold? The King's Fund; https://www.kingsfund.org.uk/insight-and-analysis/reports/gp-inquiry-maternity-care
- ^{31.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2025. Strengthening perinatal mental health. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2025/10/RCM0208 Strengthening perinatal mental health.pdf
- 32. NHS England, 2023. Maternity and neonatal voices partnership guidance. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternity-and-neonatal-voices-partnership-guidance/
- ^{33.} MBRRACE-UK, 2022. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care Core report: Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2018-20. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-reports/maternal-report-2018-2020
- ^{34.} Stubbs J, O'Shea N, Durcan G, 2018. Review of the National Childbirth Trust Hidden Half report and GP consultation. Centre for Mental Health; https://www.centreformentalhealth.org.uk/wp-

content/uploads/2018/09/CentreforMentalHealth Review NCT HiddenHalf PDF.pdf

- ^{35.} NHS England, 2023. A National Framework for NHS Action on Inclusion Health. NHS England;
- $\underline{\text{https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/a-national-framework-for-nhs-action-on-inclusion-health/}}$
- ^{36.} NHS England, 2025. ANNB Screening: Identifying Inequalities. NHS England;
- https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/antenatal-and-newborn-screening-identifying-and-reducing-inequalities/annb-screening-identifying-inequalities
- ^{37.} FiveXMore, 2025. Black Maternity Experiences Report 2025: Fix It for Black women. Fix It for All. FiveXMore; https://fivexmore.org/black-maternity-experiences-report-2025
- ^{38.} MBRRACE-UK, 2024. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care 2024 Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2020-22. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2020-2022
- ^{39.} The King's Fund, 2025. The Health of Women from Ethnic Minority Groups in England. The King's Fund; https://www.kingsfund.org.uk/insight-and-analysis/long-reads/the-health-of-women-from-ethnic-minority-groups-england
- ^{40.} NHS England, 2021. Communications toolkit for local maternity teams to improve communications with Black, Asian and minority ethnic women. Version 1. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/communications-toolkit-for-local-maternity-teams-to-improve-communications-with-black-asian-and-minority-ethnic-women/
- ^{41.} NHS England, 2021. Equity and equality: Guidance for local maternity systems. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/equity-and-equality-guidance-for-local-maternity-systems/
- ^{42.} NHS Race & Health Observatory, 2022. Ethnic inequalities in healthcare: a rapid evidence review. NHS Race & Health Observatory; https://nhsrho.org/research/ethnic-inequalities-in-healthcare-a-rapid-evidence-review-3/



- ^{43.} Muslim Women's Network UK, 2022. Invisible: maternity experiences of Muslim women from racialised minority communities. Muslim Women's Network UK; https://www.mwnuk.co.uk/reports.php
- ^{44.} National Autism Implementation Team, 2024. Key Messages for Perinatal Teams. Third Space Scotland; https://www.thirdspace.scot/wp-content/uploads/2024/09/NAIT-Key-Messages-for-Perinatal-Teams-2024.pdf
- ^{45.} Healthwatch England, 2023. Left unchecked: why maternal mental health matters. Healthwatch England; https://www.healthwatch.co.uk/left-unchecked-why-maternal-mental-health-matters
- ^{46.} MBRRACE-UK, 2023. MBRRACE-UK Perinatal Confidential Enquiry, A comparison of the care of Asian and White women who have experienced a stillbirth or neonatal death: State of the Nation Report. The Infant Mortality and Morbidity Studies, University of Leicester; https://timms.le.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk-perinatal-mortality/confidential-enquiry-asian-white.pdf
- ^{47.} LGBT Foundation, 2022. Trans and non-binary experiences of maternity services: survey findings, report and recommendations. LGBT Foundation; https://lgbt.foundation/wp-content/uploads/2024/01/ITEMS20final.pdf
- ^{48.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Re:Birth summary report. RCM; http://rcm.org.uk/rebirth/
- ^{49.} Longe D, 2023. Engaging dads, supporting women. Royal College of Midwives; https://rcm.org.uk/blog/2023/09/engaging-dads-supporting-women/
- ^{50.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2017. Position statement 7: Doulas. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-doulas.pdf
- 51. NHS England, 2025. Personalised Care and Support Planning. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/personalisedcare/pcsp/
- ^{52.} Care Quality Commission (CQC), 2024. 2024 Maternity Survey Statistical release. CQC; https://www.cqc.org.uk/publications/surveys/maternity-survey
- ^{53.} NHS England, 2021. Personalised care and support planning guidance: guidance for local maternity systems. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/personalised-care-and-support-planning-guidance-guidance-for-local-maternity-systems/
- ^{54.} NHS England, 2023. Implementation guidance: Perinatal Pelvic Health Services. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/implementation-guidance-perinatal-pelvic-health-services/
- 55. NHS England, 2023. Service specification: perinatal pelvic health services. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/service-specification-perinatal-pelvic-health-services/
- ^{56.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2020. Joint statement on Pelvic Floor Muscle Exercise: Improving health outcomes for women following pregnancy and birth. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-csp-joint-statement-on-pelvic-floor-muscle-exercises-2021 1-002.pdf
- ^{57.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. Investigation report: maternity pre-arrival instructions by 999 call handlers. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/maternity-pre-arrival-instructions-by-999-call-handlers/
- ^{58.} Care Quality Commission, 2024. National review of maternity services in England 2022 to 2024: Communication. CQC; https://www.cqc.org.uk/publications/maternity-services-2022-2024/communication



- ^{59.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2015. Each Baby Counts. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/eachbabycounts
- $^{60.}$ Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Maternity and Neonatal Services in East Kent:
- 'Reading the Signals' Report. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/maternity-and-neonatal-services-in-east-kent-reading-the-signals-report
- ^{61.} Birthrights, 2025. Human Rights in Maternity Care: The Key Facts.

Birthrights; https://birthrights.org.uk/factsheets/human-rights-in-maternity-care/

- ^{62.} Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations (MNSI), 2025. Briefing: Birthing Outside of Guidance. MNSI; https://www.mnsi.org.uk/publications/briefing-birthing-outside-of-guidance/#birthing-outside-of-guidance
- ^{63.} Nursing & Midwifery Council (NMC), 2025. Principles for supporting women's choices in maternity care. NMC; https://www.nmc.org.uk/globalassets/sitedocuments/midwifery/principles-for-supporting-womens-choices/principles-for-supporting-womens-choices.pdf
- ^{64.} Birthrights, 2024. Unassisted Birth. Birthrights; https://birthrights.org.uk/factsheets/unassisted-birth/
- ^{65.} UK Government, 1998. Human Rights Act 1998. Legislation.gov;

https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1998/42/contents

- ^{66.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. RCM professional briefing: Caring for those women seeking choices that fall outside guidance. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/09/care outside guidance.pdf
- ^{67.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2023. Maternity Triage (Good Practice Paper No. 17). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/good-practice-papers/maternity-triage-good-practice-paper-no-17/
- ^{68.} Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit, 2024. Information and advice given on contacting maternity triage in early labour. Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit; https://jointpolicyunit.org.uk/information-and-advice-given-on-contacting-maternity-triage-in-early-labour/
- ^{69.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2019. Better for Women Report. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/h3smwohw/better-for-women-full-report.pdf
- ^{70.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2013. Children, young people and maternity services Health Building Note 09-02: Maternity care facilities. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/05/HBN_09-02_Final.pdf
- ^{71.} Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health (RCPCH), 2020. A snapshot of neonatal services and workforce in the UK. RCPCH; https://www.rcpch.ac.uk/sites/default/files/2020-

09/a snapshot of neonatal services and workforce in the uk 2.4.pdf

- ^{72.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2016. Proposals for Changing the System of Midwifery Supervision in the UK. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/changes-to-midwife-supervision-in-the-uk/proposals-for-changing-the-system-of-midwifery-supervision-in-the-uk
- ^{73.} The King's Fund, 2012. Improving Safety in Maternity Services. The King's Fund; https://www.kingsfund.org.uk/insight-and-analysis/reports/improving-safety-maternity-services
- ^{74.} NHS England, 2021. Maternity and neonatal safety champions toolkit. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/mat-transformation/maternity-safety-champions/#maternity-and-neonatal-safety-champions-toolkit
- 75. NHS Resolution, 2025. Maternity Incentive Scheme. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/services/claims-management/clinical-schemes/clinical-negligence-scheme-for-trusts/maternity-incentive-scheme/



- ^{76.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Making maternity services safer: Human factors. RCM;
- https://rcm.org.uk/publications/making-maternity-services-safer-the-human-factors/
- 77. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Making maternity services safer: the role of leadership RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/the-solution-series-2-making-maternity-services-safer-the-role-of-leadership-v1-interactive.pdf
- ^{78.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. HSIB's local investigation pilot: shared learning for local healthcare systems. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/hsibs-local-investigation-pilot-shared-learning-for-local-healthcare-systems/investigation-report/pdf/
- ^{79.} NHS England, 2017. A-EQUIP a model of clinical midwifery supervision. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/04/a-equip-midwifery-supervision-model.pdf
- ^{80.} Welsh Government, 2017. Clinical supervision for midwives in Wales. Gov. Wales;

 $\underline{https://www.gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2019-03/clinical-supervision-for-midwives-in-wales.pdf}$

- 81. NHS Education for Scotland (NES), 2024. Clinical supervision national framework for midwifery in NHS Scotland. NES; https://learn.nes.nhs.scot/75686/supervision-for-nursing-midwifery-and-allied-health-professions/clinical-supervision-for-the-nursing-and-midwifery-workforce/national-clinical-supervision-nursing-and-midwifery-frameworks/clinical-supervision-national-framework-for-midwifery-in-nhs-scotland
- 82. NHS England, 2023. National preceptorship framework for midwifery. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/national-preceptorship-framework-for-midwifery/
- ^{83.} Nursing and Midwifery Council (NCM), 2025. Practice supervision. NCM; https://www.nmc.org.uk/supporting-information-on-standards-for-student-supervision-and-assessment/practice-supervision/
- ^{84.} Nursing and Midwifery Council (NCM), 2025. Principles for preceptorship. NCM; https://www.nmc.org.uk/standards/guidance/preceptorship/
- ^{85.} All Party Parliamentary Groups on Baby Loss and Maternity, 2022. Safe Staffing: The Impact of Staffing Shortages in Maternity and Neonatal Care. Sands; https://www.sands.org.uk/sites/default/files/Staffing%20shortages%20-%20APPG%20report,%20Oct%2022%20(final).pdf
- ^{86.} Welsh Government, 2019. Implementation of PROMPT Standards in Maternity Services in Wales. Gov. Wales; https://www.gov.wales/implementation-prompt-standards-maternity-services-wales-whc2019022
- ^{87.} Jieman AT, Onwumere J, Woodhead C, Stanley N, Hatch SL, 2022. Developing anti-racist practice to support black and other racially minoritised nurses and midwives within the NHS. King's College London; https://tidesstudy.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/09/CNO-Report-with-foreword-FINAL-060922.pdf
- ^{88.} NHS England, 2017. Enabling BME nurse and midwife progression into senior leadership positions. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/enabling-black-and-minority-ethnic-bme-nurse-and-midwife-progression-into-senior-leadership-positions/
- ^{89.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. Prevention and Treatment of Work-Related Post-Traumatic Stress Symptoms in the Maternity and Gynaecology Workforce (Good Practice Paper No. 19). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/ztknq3tg/gpp19-ptss-pub-jul-24.pdf



- ^{90.} Association of Anaesthetists, 2025. Fight Fatigue Resources. Association of Anaesthetists; https://anaesthetists.org/Home/Wellbeing-support/Fatigue/-Fight-Fatigue-download-our-information-packs
- ^{91.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2021. Guidance on Appropriate Standards for Compensatory Rest for Consultants and Senior SAS Doctors following Non-resident On-call Activity. RCOG;

https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/c2jkpjam/rcog-guidance-on-compensatory-rest.pdf

92. NHS Employers, 2023. Workplace Health and Safety Standards. NHS Employers;

https://www.nhsemployers.org/publications/workplace-health-and-safety-standards

- 93. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2025. Caring For You. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/caring-for-you/
- ^{94.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Ockenden Review: Summary of Findings, Conclusions and Essential Actions. House of Commons; https://www.ockendenmaternityreview.org.uk/wp-

content/uploads/2022/03/FINAL INDEPENDENT MATERNITY REVIEW OF MATERNITY SERVICES REPORT.pdf

- ^{95.} NHS Resolution, 2025. Maternity (Perinatal) Incentive Scheme Year 7. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2025/04/MIS-Year-7-guidance.pdf
- ^{96.} NHS England, 2023. Core Competency Framework v2. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/core-competency-framework-version-two/
- ^{97.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2018. Midwifery Continuity of Carer (MCOC). RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/what-if-student-mcoc-a4-12pp_3.pdf
- ^{98.} Scottish Government, 2020. Continuity of carer and local delivery of care: implementation framework. Gov.Scot; https://www.gov.scot/publications/continuity-carer-local-delivery-care-implementation-framework/
- ^{99.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2015. Safe Midwifery Staffing for Maternity Settings. NICE Guideline [NG4]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng4
- ^{100.} Royal College of Anaesthetists, 2023. Chapter 9: Guidelines for the Provision of Anaesthesia Services for an Obstetric Population 2025. Royal College of Anaesthetists; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/gpas/chapter-9
- ^{101.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2025. Midwifery Continuity of Care. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/midwifery-continuity-of-care/
- 102 . Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. Getting the midwifery workforce right: 3. Skill mix. RCM;

https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/11/0320 GTMWR section-3.pdf

- ^{103.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2025. RCOG Hub for International Medical Graduates. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/careers-and-training/starting-your-og-career/rcog-hub-for-international-medical-graduates/
- ^{104.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2022. RCOG Guidance on the Engagement of Short-Term Locums on Maternity Care. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/tyrb4dfr/rcog-guidance-on-engagement-of-short-term-locums-in-maternity-care-august-2022.pdf
- ^{105.} NHS Employers, 2025. NHS Terms and Conditions of Service Handbook. NHS Employers;

https://www.nhsemployers.org/publications/tchandbook

- ^{106.} Health Services Safety Investigations Board (HSSIB), 2024. Workforce and patient safety: temporary staff integration into healthcare providers: investigation report. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/workforce-and-patient-safety/third-investigation-report/
- ^{107.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2025. Return to work Toolkit. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/careers-and-training/workforce/return-to-work-toolkit/

- ^{108.} NHS England, 2025. Career Refresh for Medicine. NHS England; https://www.hee.nhs.uk/our-work/return-practice/career-refresh-medicine
- ^{109.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2021. Workplace Behaviour Toolkit. RCOG;

https://www.rcog.org.uk/careers-and-training/workforce/improving-workplace-behaviours/workplace-behaviour-toolkit/

- ^{110.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. <u>Getting the Midwifery Workforce Right.</u> 5. Strong Midwifery Leadership and Management. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/11/0320 GTMWR section-5 draft2.pdf
- ^{111.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2019. Strengthening midwifery leadership: a manifesto for better maternity care. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/strengthening-midwifery-leadership/
- ^{112.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. Advanced practice in midwifery. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/09/rcm position-statement advanced-practice 3 rgb.pdf
- ^{113.} Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network, 2025. SIGN 50: A guideline developer's handbook. Healthcare Improvement Scotland; https://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/sign-50-a-guideline-developers-handbook/
- ^{114.} NHS England, 2020. Maternity Safety Resources. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/mat-transformation/maternity-safety-champions/maternity-safety-resources/
- ^{115.} Care Quality Commission (CQC), 2025. Regulation 17: Good Governance. CQC; https://www.cqc.org.uk/guidance-regulation/providers/regulations-service-providers-and-managers/health-social-care-act/regulation-17
- ^{116.} UK Government, 2014. Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014. Legislation.gov; https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2014/9780111117613/contents
- ^{117.} NHS England, 2022. Patient Safety Incident Response Framework. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/patient-safety/patient-safety-insight/incident-response-framework/
- ^{118.} The Health Foundation, 2013. <u>Involving Patients in Improving Safety</u>. The Health Foundation; https://www.health.org.uk/reports-and-analysis/reports/involving-patients-in-improving-safety
- ^{119.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2016. Each Baby Counts: Key Messages from 2015. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/eachbabycounts
- ^{120.} NHS England, 2025. Perinatal Quality Oversight Model (PQSM). NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/perinatal-quality-oversight-model/
- ^{121.} NHS Resolution, 2024. Early notification scheme reporting criteria. NHS Resolution;

https://resolution.nhs.uk/resources/early-notification-scheme-reporting-criteria/

- 122. NHS England, 2022. Engaging and involving patients, families and staff following a patient safety incident. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/patient-safety-incident-response-framework-and-supporting-guidance/
- ^{123.} NHS Resolution, 2018. Five years of cerebral palsy claims. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/resources/five-years-of-cerebral-palsy-claims/
- ^{124.} NHS Resolution, 2022. The second report: The evolution of the Early Notification Scheme. NHS Resolution;
- https://resolution.nhs.uk/resources/the-second-report-the-evolution-of-the-early-notification-scheme/
 125. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Electronic record keeping guidance and audit tool. RCM;
- https://rcm.org.uk/publications/electronic-record-keeping-guidance-and-audit-tool/
- ^{126.} Care Quality Commission (CQC), 2022. Identifying and Managing Clinical Risks in Newborn Babies and Providing Care for Infants in the Community Who Need Respiratory Support. CQC; https://www.cqc.org.uk/publications/themed-work/identifying-and-managing-clinical-risks-newborn-babies-and-providing-care



- ^{127.} NHS England, 2025. Core20PLUS5 (Adults) An Approach to Reducing Healthcare Inequalities. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/about/equality/equality-hub/national-healthcare-inequalities-improvement-programme/core20plus5/
- ^{128.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2025. Addressing Inequalities Series. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/patient-safety/maternity-safety/addressing-inequalities/
- 129. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2018. Promoting Health and Preventing Premature Mortality in Black, Asian and Other Minority Ethnic Groups. NICE Quality Standard [QS167]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs167
- ^{130.} NHS England, 2022. Combatting racial discrimination against minority ethnic nurses, midwives and nursing associates: resource for nursing and midwifery professionals registered with the Nursing and Midwifery Council. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/combatting-racial-discrimination-against-minority-ethnic-nurses-midwives-and-nursing-associates/
- ^{131.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Standing up for high standards. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/09/standing-up-for-higher-standards -publication final.pdf



2. Pre-pregnancy

	Statement and Standards	References
2.1	Pre-pregnancy services should identify and manage the health and social needs of women and birthing people before pregnancy, address modifiable risk factors present before conception, and enable people accessing maternity services to make informed decisions about their pregnancy, with the overarching goal of improving long- and short-term health outcomes of women and birthing people, and their children.	
2.1.1	Maternity services should engage in multi-agency co-productive partnerships that aim to improve the health of women and people of reproductive age.	1-4
2.1.2	Healthcare professionals should consider every consultation with a woman or birthing person of reproductive age (in primary and secondary care) as an opportunity to discuss pre-pregnancy issues and planning for pregnancy.	2,3,5
2.1.3	Healthcare professionals should offer people accessing maternity services general pre-pregnancy advice on subjects such as diet; weight management; smoking and alcohol consumption; drug and other substance misuse; prescription, over the counter and herbal medicines; and cervical screening and immunisation status.	2,3,6–12
2.1.4	Healthcare professionals should offer screening and counselling for women and birthing people who are at increased risk of having a baby with an inherited genetic disorder.	5,13
2.1.5	Providers of pre-pregnancy advice should inform people who are at increased risk of having a baby with neural tube defects or other congenital anomalies to take folic acid 5 mg daily and, once pregnant, to continue this for at least the first 12 weeks of pregnancy; all other people accessing services should be advised to take folic acid 400 mg daily, and once pregnant, to continue this for at least the first 12 weeks of pregnancy.	5
2.1.6	Providers of pre-pregnancy advice should offer advice on vitamin D supplements as per national guidance.	6



2.1.7	Healthcare professionals should regularly discuss pregnancy plans and review medication (in that context) with women and birthing people of reproductive age who are taking prescribed medication.	
2.2	Maternity services should provide pre-pregnancy counselling for all was birthing people with complex medical needs.	omen and
2.2.1	Commissioners and service providers should make available pathways in local organisations and maternal medicine networks/hubs for specialist pre-pregnancy counselling, ensuring that the right advice is given by a healthcare provider with experience in managing their medical disorder in pregnancy.	14,15
2.2.2	Where possible, maternity services should ensure that condition-specific counselling is given in primary care by a healthcare professional with appropriate training and competency, and referral to specific secondary or tertiary care providers should occur if this expertise is not available in primary care, or if the person requests it). The healthcare professional should ideally be part of the multidisciplinary team that will provide care during the pregnancy.	14
2.2.3	Maternal medicine networks/hubs should have agreed referral criteria and pathways for the care of pregnant people with medical conditions. These pathways should include referral for pre-pregnancy advice and assessment and planning, where appropriate, to support the local secondary care team and optimise care.	14,15
2.2.4	Commissioners and service providers should establish links/referral pathways for reproductive medicine services to discuss assisted reproduction in the context of medical illness, if required.	14
2.2.5	Providers of pre-pregnancy advice should summarise the information given and future plans in an easy-to-understand and readily accessible format. Any recommendations or plans made with the woman or person must also be communicated to providers of primary care and specialised medical secondary care.	14
2.2.6	When advising women and people with mental health issues who wish to become pregnant, providers of pre-pregnancy advice should ensure that they discuss the potential effect of pregnancy and childbirth on their mental health, the importance of controlling symptoms before conception, the implications for their pregnancy care relating to any medications they take for their condition and the risks of removing these treatments.	5,16–25

	Referral to secondary care should be considered for women and people with current or past severe mental health conditions, for prepregnancy counselling. For those who do not require referral, care should be delivered using clinical judgement and taking into account their past history and preferences.	
	Women and people of reproductive age with a severe mental health condition should be given information at their annual review about how their condition and its treatment might affect them or their baby if they become pregnant.	
2.2.7	Healthcare professionals should discuss pregnancy with women and people of reproductive age who have chronic medical conditions and refer to an appropriate pre-pregnancy specialist.	5
2.2.8	Healthcare professionals should seek specialist advice or consider referral to a healthcare provider with genetics expertise for people accessing maternity services and their partners who have a personal or family history of an inherited genetic disorder/a previous pregnancy affected by an inherited genetic disorder/consanguinity/recurrent pregnancy loss.	5,26–29
2.2.9	Healthcare professionals should offer pre-pregnancy planning advice to people with diabetes who are of reproductive age.	30,31
2.2.10	Healthcare professionals should not prescribe valproate to treat mental health issues in women, girls and people with a uterus who are of reproductive age.	16,32,33

References: Section 2

^{1.} Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC), 2015. Annual Report of the Chief Medical Officer 2014. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/chief-medical-officer-annual-report-2014-womens-health

^{2.} Public Health England, 2018. Health matters: reproductive health and pregnancy planning. Gov.UK;
<a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/health-matters-reproductive-health-and-pregnancy-planning/health-matters-reproductive-

^{3.} Public Health England, 2019. Health of women before and during pregnancy. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/preconception-care-making-the-case

^{4.} Office for Health Improvement and Disparities, 2021. Maternity high impact area 1: improving planning and preparation for pregnancy. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children

^{5.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Pre-conception - advice and management. Clinical Knowledge Summary. NICE; https://cks.nice.org.uk/topics/pre-conception-advice-management/



- ^{6.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2017. Vitamin D: Supplement Use in Specific Population Groups. NICE Public Health Guidance [PH56]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ph56
- ^{7.} Institute of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, Royal College of Physicians of Ireland and Directorate of Clinical Strategy and Programmes, Health Service Executive, 2022. Clinical Practice Guideline: Nutrition During Pregnancy. Guideline No.27. Royal College of Physicians of Ireland;
- https://www.rcpi.ie/Portals/0/Document%20Repository/Institute%20of%20Obstetricians%20and%20Gynaecologists/National%20Clinical%20Guidelines_Nutrition%20in%20pregnancy%20Guideline_2019.pdf
- 8. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Maternal and child nutrition: nutrition and weight management in pregnancy, and nutrition in children up to 5 years NICE Guideline [NG247]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng247
- ^{9.} Office for Health Improvement and Disparities, 2021. Maternity high impact area 4: reducing the incidence of harms caused by alcohol in pregnancy. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children
- ^{10.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Tobacco: preventing uptake, promoting quitting and treating dependence. NICE Guideline [NG209]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng209
- ^{11.} Brown R, Trickey H, 2018. Communicating public health alcohol guidance for expectant mothers: a scoping report. Alcohol Change UK; https://alcoholchange.org.uk/publication/communicating-public-health-alcohol-guidance-for-expectant-mothers-a-scoping-report-1
- ^{12.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2017. Towards a smoke-free generation: a tobacco control plan for England. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/towards-a-smoke-free-generation-tobacco-control-plan-for-england
- ^{13.} Public Health England, 2018. Antenatal screening standards data report 2017 to 2018. Gov.UK; https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5e60e835e90e077e3477e4c1/AntenatalScreeningStandardsDataReport201 718v1.1.pdf
- ^{14.} MBRRACE-UK, 2014. Savings Lives, Improving Mothers' Care- Lessons Learned to Inform Future Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2009-2012. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2009-2012
- 15 . NHS England, 2021. Maternal medicine networks: service specification. NHS England;

https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternal-medicine-networks-service-specification/

- ^{16.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2016. Antenatal and Postnatal Mental Health. Quality Standard [QS115]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs115
- ^{17.} Howard L, Easter A, Atmore KH, 2021. Delivering preconception care to women of childbearing age with serious mental illness. Tommy's; https://www.tommys.org/pregnancy-information/health-professionals/free-pregnancy-resources/guide-delivering-preconception-care
- ^{18.} Healthwatch England, 2023. Left unchecked: why maternal mental health matters. Healthwatch England; https://www.healthwatch.co.uk/left-unchecked-why-maternal-mental-health-matters
- ^{19.} Perinatal Mental Health Network Scotland, 2025. Delivering Effective Services Evaluation. NHS Scotland; https://www.nn.nhs.scot/pmhn/wp-content/uploads/sites/11/2025/07/2025-04-28-DES-Evaluation-Report-V3.0.pdf



- ^{20.} Perinatal Mental Health Network Scotland, 2019. Delivering Effective Services: Needs Assessment and Service Recommendations for Specialist and Universal Perinatal Mental Health Services. NHS Scotland; https://www.gov.scot/publications/delivering-effective-services-needs-assessment-service-recommendations-specialist-universal-perinatal-mental-health-services/
- ^{21.} NHS England, NHS Improvement, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health, 2018. The perinatal mental health care pathways. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/perinatal-mental-health-care-pathway.pdf
- ^{22.} National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health, 2018. The perinatal mental health care pathways: full implementation guidance. National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health; https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/docs/default-source/improving-care/nccmh/perinatal/nccmh-the-perinatal-mental-health-care-pathways-full-implementation-guidance.pdf
- ^{23.} Centre for Mental Health, 2023. Maternal mental health: a briefing for integrated care systems. Centre for Mental Health; https://www.centreformentalhealth.org.uk/publications/maternal-mental-health/
- ^{24.} Tubb A, 2024. Maternal mental health services: progress report. Maternal Mental Health Alliance; https://maternalmentalhealthalliance.org/news/england-maternal-mental-health-service-progress-report/
- ^{25.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2025. Strengthening perinatal mental health. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2025/10/RCM0208 Strengthening perinatal mental health.pdf
- ^{26.} Health Education England, 2014. Genomics Education Programme. Health Education England; https://www.genomicseducation.hee.nhs.uk/
- ^{27.} NHS England, 2025. Close Relative Marriage: Equitable Access to Genetic Information and Services. NHS England; https://www.e-lfh.org.uk/programmes/close-relative-marriage/
- ^{28.} NHS Digital, 2024. MSDS Consanguinity Data Quality Guidance. NHS Digital; https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information/data-collections-and-data-sets/data-sets/maternity-services-data-set/guidance/msds-consanguinity-data-guality-guidance
- ^{29.} National Child Mortality Database (NCMD), 2023. NCMD Guidance for CDR Professionals and CDOPs on Consanguinity. NCMD; https://www.ncmd.info/wp-content/uploads/2023/01/NCMD-Guidance-on-Consanguinity.pdf
- ^{30.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2023. Diabetes in Pregnancy. NICE Quality Standard [QS109]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs109
- ^{31.} Royal College of Midwives, 2022. Caring for Pregnant Women with pre-existing and gestational diabetes. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/caring-for-pregnant-women-with-pre-existing-and-gestational-diabetes/
- ^{32.} Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency, 2025. Valproate Reproductive Risks. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/guidance/valproate-reproductive-risks
- 33. Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency, 2025. Valproate (Belvo, Convulex, Depakote, Dyzantil, Epilim, Epilim Chrono or Chronosphere, Episenta, Epival, and Syonell ▼): new safety and educational materials to support regulatory measures in men and women under 55 years of age. Gov.UK; <a href="https://www.gov.uk/drug-safety-update/valproate-belvo-convulex-depakote-dyzantil-epilim-epilim-chrono-or-chronosphere-episenta-epival-and-syonellv-new-safety-and-educational-materials-to-support-regulatory-measures-in-men-and-women-under-55-years-of-age



3. Antenatal care

	Statement and Standards	References
3.1	Maternity networks should ensure that antenatal care is evidence-based, person- centred and delivered by appropriately trained individuals who facilitate informed decision-making.	
3.1.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that women and birthing people have timely access to antenatal care, ideally before 10 weeks gestation. Services should ensure multiple access routes, including self-referral, community engagement and culturally appropriate outreach, with translation services as needed.	1-5
3.1.2	Maternity services should ensure that women and birthing people who have complex social, medical, maternal or fetal conditions are supported by named lead healthcare professionals.	1,6–10
3.1.3	Commissioners and service providers should organise and resource antenatal care provisions and consultations so that women and birthing people with complex medical and social needs are supported to make informed decisions, by appropriately trained staff with required resources.	1,2,6,8,9,11-14
3.1.4	 Maternity services should ensure that all women and birthing people have a clear antenatal care plan, recorded in a contemporaneous care record (preferably digital), and communicated to relevant providers across settings. Prioritise interoperable, user-friendly records that surface key safety information at the point of care. Enable information-sharing across primary and secondary care, and between organisations within the maternity network, against an agreed minimum dataset and transfer-of-care standard. Provide women and birthing people with the ability to view and contribute to their records where feasible, alongside accessible alternatives and assisted-digital support for those who lack devices, connectivity, or digital skills. 	2,3,6,9,15
3.1.5	Maternity networks, commissioners and service providers should establish a system of clear referral pathways, so that women and birthing people with pre-existing medical conditions, complex social needs or complications during pregnancy are	1,6,9,16,17

		1
	treated by the appropriate multidisciplinary or specialist teams. For rare and complex conditions, centralisation should be expected at the regional maternal-fetal medicine centres.	
3.1.6	Maternity services should offer screening tests to pregnant people as recommended by the UK National Screening Committee, in a timely manner, supported by clear information to support decision-making. Services should ensure that women and birthing people are supported with clear, balanced and non-directive information to help them understand their options and make an informed decision. Where a screening test is positive, appropriate and timely onward	6,13,14,17–24
	referral processes should be in place.	
3.1.7	Risk assessment for pre-eclampsia and preterm birth should be undertaken at booking and regularly reviewed, aligned with local/regional/national guidance.	6,17
3.1.8	Services should offer personalised, evidence-based advice on nutrition and physical activity to those with a high body mass index (BMI ≥30 kg/m² at their booking appointment.	7,18,25–28
	Services should offer designated multidisciplinary antenatal clinics (obstetrics, midwifery, anaesthesia, dietetics) for those with a BMI ≥40 kg/m², and consider offering for those with a BMI of 35–39.9 kg/m² where additional comorbidities (e.g. gestational diabetes, prior complications) are present.	
2.1.5		1 21 20 22
3.1.9	Women and birthing people who smoke should be referred to an evidence-based stop smoking service at the booking appointment.	1,21,29–32
	Carbon monoxide testing should be offered at booking and during pregnancy, with referral to stop smoking services for those who smoke or have elevated readings.	
3.1.10	Commissioners and service providers should offer flexibility in the length, timing and frequency of antenatal appointments, to allow discussion of any complex social issues (e.g. domestic abuse), accommodate work and caring responsibilities, and support communication needs (e.g. interpretation).	11,12,33–35
3.1.11	Women and birthing people should be informed about the importance of monitoring fetal movements, and have access to clear, standardised pathways based on the most recent guidance.	21,29,36
3.1.12	Service providers should ensure timely access to experienced anaesthetic input for women with complex medical conditions, such	1,6,7,21,25,29,30



as cardiac disease or high BMI, to support multidisciplinary planning and care.

References: Section 3

- ^{1.} MBRRACE-UK, 2024. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care 2024 Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2020-22. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-reports/maternal-report-2020-2022
- ^{2.} National Maternity Review, 2016. Better Births: Improving Outcomes of Maternity Services in England. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/mat-transformation/implementing-better-births/mat-review/
- ^{3.} NHS England, 2018. Maternity DMA Report Digital Maturity Assessment of Maternity Services in England 2018. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternity-dma-report-digital-maturity-assessment-of-maternity-services-in-england-2018/
- ^{4.} Public Health Agency Northern Ireland, 2023. Women who do not present, or present late for antenatal care: Guidance for Multiprofessional Health and Social Care Staff. Health and Social Care Northern Ireland; https://www.publichealth.hscni.net/sites/default/files/2023-10/Late%20Antenatal%20Guidance.pdf
- ^{5.} Health Service Executive Ireland, 2020. National Standards for Antenatal Education in Ireland. Health Service Executive Ireland; https://www.hse.ie/eng/about/who/healthwellbeing/our-priority-programmes/child-health-and-wellbeing/antenatal-ed.pdf
- ^{6.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2019. Intrapartum Care for Women with Existing Medical Conditions or Obstetric Complications and Their Babies. NICE Guideline [NG121]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng121
- ^{7.} Royal College of Anaesthetists, 2023. Chapter 9: Guidelines for the Provision of Anaesthesia Services for an Obstetric Population 2025. Royal College of Anaesthetists; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/gpas/chapter-9
- 8. NHS England, 2017. lmplementing-better-births: Continuity-of-carer. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/implementing-better-births.pdf
- ^{9.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Ockenden Review: Summary of Findings, Conclusions and Essential Actions. House of Commons; https://www.ockendenmaternityreview.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/FINAL_INDEPENDENT_MATERNITY_REVIEW_OF_MATERNITY_SERVICES_REPORT.pdf
- ^{10.} Public Health Wales, 2023. Antenatal Screening Wales Policy, Standards and Protocols 2023. Version 7. Public Health Wales; https://publichealthwales.nhs.wales/services-and-teams/screening/antenatal-screening-wales/programme-reports/antenatal-screening-wales-policy-standards-and-protocols-v7/
- ^{11.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2018. Pregnancy And Complex Social Factors: A Model for Service Provision for Pregnant Women with Complex Social Factors. NICE Clinical Guideline [CG110]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg110
- ^{12.} NHS England, 2023. Three Year Delivery Plan for Maternity and Neonatal Services. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/three-year-delivery-plan-for-maternity-and-neonatal-services/



- ^{13.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Informed decision making. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/informed-decision-making/
- ^{14.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Shared decision making. NICE Guideline [NG197]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng197
- ^{15.} NHS England, 2025. Maternity Transformation Programme (MTP): Harnessing Digital Technology. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/mat-transformation/harnessing-digital-technology/
- ^{16.} General Medical Council (GMC), 2024. Decision making and consent. GMC; https://www.gmc-uk.org/professional-standards/decision-making-and-consent
- ^{17.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2020. Intrapartum care: existing medical conditions and obstetric complications. NICE Quality Standard 192 [QS192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/QS192
- ^{18.} NHS England, 2022. Seven Day Services Clinical Standards. NHS England;

https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/seven-day-services-clinical-standards/

- ^{19.} Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC), 2015. Annual Report of the Chief Medical Officer 2014. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/chief-medical-officer-annual-report-2014-womens-health
- $^{20.}$ NHS England, 2023. NHS Fetal Anomaly Screening Programme (FASP). Gov.UK;

https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-fetal-anomaly-screening-programme-fasp

- ^{21.} NHS England, 2023. Saving Babies' Lives Version 3: A Care Bundle for Reducing Perinatal Mortality. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/saving-babies-lives-version-three/
- ^{22.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2019. Preterm labour and birth. NICE Quality Standard [QS135]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs135
- ^{23.} Healthcare Improvement Scotland, 2024. <u>Pregnancy screening standards for chromosomal and health conditions</u>.

 Healthcare Improvement Scotland; https://www.healthcareimprovementscotland.scot/publications/pregnancy-screening-standards-for-chromosomal-and-health-conditions/
- ^{24.} Public Health England, 2018. Antenatal screening standards data report 2017 to 2018. Gov.UK; https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5e60e835e90e077e3477e4c1/AntenatalScreeningStandardsDataReport201 718v1.1.pdf
- ^{25.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2018. Care of Women with Obesity in Pregnancy (Green-top Guideline No. 72). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/care-of-women-with-obesity-in-pregnancy-green-top-guideline-no-72/
- ^{26.} Centre for Maternal and Child Enquiries (CMACE) and Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG) 2010. Management of women with obesity in pregnancy. Public Health Northern Ireland;

https://www.publichealth.hscni.net/sites/default/files/CMACE-RCOG%20Joint%20Guideline-

Management%20of%20women%20with%20obesity%20in%20pregnancy.pdf

- ^{27.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Maternal and child nutrition: nutrition and weight management in pregnancy, and nutrition in children up to 5 years. NICE Guideline [NG247]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng247
- ^{28.} Scottish Government, 2021. Healthy weight local health systems support for pregnant women and young children: research. Gov.Scot; https://www.gov.scot/publications/understanding-local-health-systems-support-pregnant-women-young-children-up-primary-1-healthy-weight/pages/3/



- ^{29.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Tobacco: preventing uptake, promoting quitting and treating dependence. NICE Guideline [NG209]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng209
- ^{30.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2023. Antenatal Care. NICE Quality standard [QS22]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs22
- ^{31.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. Suffolk and North East Essex ICB Smokefree Pregnant Households Pathway. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/patient-safety/maternity-safety/addressing-inequalities-and-disadvantage-during-pregnancy-and-birth/smokefree-pregnant-households-pathway/
- ^{32.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. Position statement: Support to quit smoking in pregnancy. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/support-to-quit-smoking-in-pregnancy/
- ^{33.} Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC), 2025. Chief Medical Officer (CMO): Annual reports. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/chief-medical-officer-annual-reports
- ^{34.} Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC), 2017. Responding to domestic abuse: A resource for health professionals. Gov.UK; http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/domestic-abuse-a-resource-for-health-professionals
- ^{35.} Royal College of Nursing (RCN), 2020. Domestic abuse: guidance for nurses and midwives to support those affected by domestic abuse. RCN; https://www.rcn.org.uk/professional-development/publications/rcn-support-for-domestic-abuse-uk-pub-009301
- ^{36.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2011. Reduced Fetal Movements (Green-top Guideline No. 57). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/reduced-fetal-movements-green-top-guideline-no-57/



4. Vulnerable women and birthing people

	Statement and Standards	References
4.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people with/at risk of mental health issues.	
4.1.1	Commissioners and service providers should implement a regional perinatal mental health strategy, and all providers of care for perinatal mental health issues must participate.	
4.1.1.1	Commissioners and service providers should establish perinatal mental health clinical networks that develop local services, including specialist addiction services, and provide clear pathways of care. Commissioners and service providers should ensure that a perinatal mental health integrated care pathway is in place which covers all levels of service provision and severities of disorder.	1–13
4.1.1.2	Services should ensure that healthcare professionals discuss mental health routinely at every contact. Peer support groups and signposting to local charities and online communities should be offered.	1,11,14
4.1.1.3	Maternity services should work closely with specialised perinatal mental health services to develop local care pathways that ensure a seamless clinical service for people experiencing mental health issues during and after pregnancy.	4,6,14–17
4.1.1.4	Maternity services should ensure that NICE-compliant psychological therapies are available during and after pregnancy for all women and birthing people with mental health issues.	14
4.1.2	At a local level, providers of maternity care should have a strategy for women and birthing people at risk of mental health issues during and pregnancy, to assist them in accessing tailored care specific to their number of their baby.	lafter
4.1.2.1	Maternity services should have policies and protocols for identifying and supporting women and pregnant people at high risk of developing a serious mental illness during pregnancy or after birth.	18,19
4.1.2.2	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that national published guidelines and accepted clinical standards related to perinatal mental health are being followed.	15–17,20

4.1.2.3	When more than one mental health team is involved, there should	15,21
	be a clearly identified individual lead coordinator.	
4.1.2.4	Local perinatal mental health services should be led by a named	15
	specialist or general consultant/specialist* psychiatrist.	
4.1.2.5	A named obstetrician should be identified to lead service and training	15
	development along with the named perinatal psychiatrist and	
	midwifery lead.	
4.1.2.6	Contact details for the specialised perinatal mental health service or,	15
	in its absence, a consultant psychiatrist with special interest in	
	psychiatric disorders of pregnancy, should be clearly signposted in	
	each maternity unit.	
4.1.2.7	Service providers should establish regular basic and refresher training	15
	in identification of women and birthing people with current, and/or	
	past history of, mental health issues during and after pregnancy, and	
	when to refer to mental health and primary care services. Training	
	should be provided locally in collaboration with specialised perinatal	
	mental health services.	
4.1.2.8	Commissioners and service providers should establish locally agreed	14,15
4.1.2.0	arrangements between maternity, specialised perinatal mental	
	health services (or, in their absence, general psychiatric services) and	
	primary care, on appropriate administration of antidepressant	
	medication in pregnancy. This may include written guidance to	
	indicate risks associated with specific drugs during and after	
	pregnancy, availability of telephone advice or, where indicated,	
	assessment by specialised perinatal mental health services.	15,22
4.1.2.9	Guidance on care for pregnant people with complex social factors	13,22
	should include a role for networked maternal medical care and	
	postnatal follow-up tailored to individual needs and specifically	
	target vulnerable women and birthing people with medical and	
	mental health comorbidities as well as other social factors.	
4.1.3	Care providers should ensure that healthcare professionals share rele	
	information that may affect the care a woman or pregnant person re	ceives during
	pregnancy, or which may alter their outcomes.	Г . <u>-</u>
4.1.3.1	Lines of communication should ensure that:	15,18,20
	 Primary care providers inform maternity services of any past 	
	psychiatric history.	
	Maternity services inform the primary care providers of the	
	pregnancy and enquire about past psychiatric history.	
	 Mental health services are informed when people known to 	
	them are pregnant.	
	 Mental health services inform maternity services of any risk a 	
	pregnant person faces. Those identified as at risk of a recurrence	
	of severe mental illness should have a written plan of agreed	
	multidisciplinary interventions and actions to be taken.	
		•

4.1.4	Each managed perinatal mental health network should have designat inpatient services.	ted specialist
	Partner and family involvement, to promote supportive environments and shared understanding of care plans.	
	 Infant feeding, postnatal recovery and emotional wellbeing, including recognition of perinatal mental health challenges. 	
	 Recognising early labour and when to seek help, to promote timely attendance and reduce unplanned emergency presentations. 	
	 Consent and shared decision-making, ensuring that pregnant people understand potential interventions (such as induction, assisted birth and caesarean birth) well before labour, allowing informed preferences to be discussed antenatally. 	
	 Labour and birth options, including modes of delivery, pain relief choices, and management of complications. 	
	Parent education should cover the physical, emotional and social aspects of pregnancy, labour and the postnatal period. It should include information about:	
4.1.3.0	education options for pregnant people and their families, relevant to their specific needs. Education should be provided in a range of accessible formats and settings (including digital, community-based and group sessions) to meet diverse learning needs and overcome language, literacy and cultural barriers.	
4.1.3.6	and home treatment teams on the distinctive features of emergency and out-of-hours care for pregnant and postnatal women and birthing people. Maternity services should identify and share tailored parent	4,6,24–29
4.1.3.5	Service providers should ensure additional training for liaison, crisis	2
4.1.3.4	Care provision for perinatal mental health issues should be through integrated multi-stakeholder teams, including child safeguarding teams, ideally reflecting the needs of the population.	15
4.1.3.3	Health and social care professionals should escalate through safeguarding policies if a woman or pregnant person is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby.	15,23
4.1.3.2	All communication between maternity and mental health services should include primary (community midwives, GPs and health visitors) and social care, including when women and pregnant people decline referral to specialised mental health services.	15



4.1.4.1 Women and birthing people who require admission to a psychiatric hospital following birth should be admitted to a specialist psychiatric mother and baby unit, and this unit should fulfil the national standards. 4.1.5 Service providers should ensure that a perinatal mental health service that only offers advice or signposting, while the care of the woman or pregnant person is undertaken by a general adult team, is not involved in safeguarding of the pregnant person's condition. 4.1.5.1 Community perinatal mental health services should be adequately resourced so that they can provide both senior specialist clinical opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted			
offers advice or signposting, while the care of the woman or pregnant person is undertaken by a general adult team, is not involved in safeguarding of the pregnant person's condition. 4.1.5.1 Community perinatal mental health services should be adequately resourced so that they can provide both senior specialist clinical opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated fo	4.1.4.1	hospital following birth should be admitted to a specialist psychiatric mother and baby unit, and this unit should fulfil the national	15–17
offers advice or signposting, while the care of the woman or pregnant person is undertaken by a general adult team, is not involved in safeguarding of the pregnant person's condition. 4.1.5.1 Community perinatal mental health services should be adequately resourced so that they can provide both senior specialist clinical opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated fo	4.1.5	Service providers should ensure that a perinatal mental health service	e that only
undertaken by a general adult team, is not involved in safeguarding of the pregnant person's condition. 4.1.5.1 Community perinatal mental health services should be adequately resourced so that they can provide both senior specialist clinical opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6.1 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2		· ·	-
4.1.5.1 Community perinatal mental health services should be adequately resourced so that they can provide both senior specialist clinical opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, inclu			-
4.1.5.1 Community perinatal mental health services should be adequately resourced so that they can provide both senior specialist clinical opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2.4 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to			
resourced so that they can provide both senior specialist clinical opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse	4.1.5.1		2
opinion and undertake the care of women and people with serious perinatal illness until its resolution. 4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to			
4.1.6 Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to			
Investigations into deaths from psychiatric causes at any stage during pregnancy and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2.1 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		· ·	
and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve all services that cared for the woman or birthing person. 4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.1.6		pregnancy
4.1.6.1 Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		and the first year after pregnancy should be multi-agency and involve	e all services
maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		that cared for the woman or birthing person.	
mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.1.6.1	Mental health services should produce a multidisciplinary report on	2
improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		maternal deaths from psychiatric causes and share it widely among	
health issues. 4.2 Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality maternity care for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		mental health staff, to highlight messages directly relevant to	
4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should be roughed agencies, including social care and thirdsector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		improving care for pregnant and postpartum people with mental	
for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol. 4.2.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		health issues.	
4.2.1.1 Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances should receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.2	Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality mat	ernity care
receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should communicate freely and conscientiously. 4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		for all women and birthing people who misuse substances or alcohol.	•
4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.2.1	Women and birthing people who misuse alcohol and/or substances s	hould
4.2.1.1 All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		receive multidisciplinary care from a number of agencies, who should	l
alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		communicate freely and conscientiously.	
team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.2.1.1	All women and birthing people with significant substance and/or	6,30–33
workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team. 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		alcohol misuse issues should receive their care from a multi-agency	
 4.2.1.2 A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to 		team, to include a specialist midwife and/or obstetrician, social	
involved, should be available in a single document through which the woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		workers, health visitors and perinatal mental health team.	
woman or birthing person's progress can be tracked, and plans noted for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.2.1.2	A coordinated care plan, with contributions from all agencies	34
for the care of the baby. 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		involved, should be available in a single document through which the	
 4.2.1.3 Health and social care professionals must escalate through safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to 			
safeguarding policies if someone is thought to be at risk to themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		·	
themselves or their unborn baby because of alcohol and/or substance misuse. 4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.2.1.3		31
4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to			
4.2.2 Access to appropriate health and social care should be facilitated for women and people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to		,	
people who misuse alcohol and/or substances during pregnancy. 4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to			
4.2.2.1 Commissioners and service providers of local antenatal services should work with local agencies, including social care and third-sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.2.2	1	women and
should work with local agencies, including social care and third- sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to			
sector agencies that provide substance misuse services, to	4.2.2.1	·	34
coordinate antenatal care by, for example, co-locating services.			
		coordinate antenatal care by, for example, co-locating services.	

4.2.2.2	Maternity services should fast-track pregnant women and birthing	35
	people who misuse alcohol and/or substances into addiction	
	treatment, to promote early engagement and achieve progress at the	
	earliest possible stage.	
4.2.2.3	Pregnant and postpartum women who misuse alcohol and/or	2
	substances often have complex social and mental health issues, and	
	these women should have easy access to assertive outreach care	
	from specialist addiction and mental health services.	
4.2.2.4	Maternity services should offer women and birthing people who	34
	misuse alcohol and/or substances contact details for a named	
	healthcare professional with specialised knowledge and experience.	
4.2.2.5	Service providers should ensure that women and birthing people	
	who misuse alcohol and/or substances have access to specialist	
	breastfeeding advice.	
4.3	Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality mate	ernity care
	for all pregnant women and people subject to, or at risk of, domestic	-
4.3.1	A multi-agency partnership should support pregnant women and peo	ple subject
	to, or at risk of, domestic abuse.	
4.3.1.1	Local authorities, health services (including maternity services) and	34,36–38
	their strategic partners (including the voluntary and community	
	sectors) should ensure senior officers participate in a local strategic	
	partnership to prevent domestic abuse, along with representatives of	
	frontline practitioners and service users or their representatives.	
4.3.1.2	Service providers should establish a local guideline, developed jointly	34
	with social care providers, the police and third-sector agencies that is	
	written by a healthcare professional with expertise in the care of	
	pregnant women and birthing people experiencing domestic abuse,	
	with clear referral pathways.	
4.3.1.3	Maternity services should ensure that all healthcare professionals	34
	caring for pregnant women and birthing people are aware of the care	
	pathway once domestic abuse is disclosed, and when/how to	
	escalate to senior staff.	
4.3.2	Information and access to support services should be readily available	e to women
	and birthing people who are subject to, or at risk of, domestic abuse.	
4.3.2.1	Maternity services should clearly display information in waiting areas	1,14,34,39
	and other suitable places about the support on offer for those	
	affected by domestic abuse and modern slavery. These details should	
	be provided in booking information and handheld/electronic	
	maternity records.	
4.3.2.2	Maternity services should make an up-to-date list (including	34
	addresses and telephone numbers) of sources of support, such as	
	social services, the police, support groups and women's refuges,	
	easily accessible to birthing people and their carers.	
4.3.3	Disclosure of domestic abuse should be encouraged and facilitated.	
4.3.3		



l agencies n from serious o 43,44 maternity care nclusive, flexible ed, 34,45–47
n from serious O 43,44 maternity care nclusive, flexible ed, 34,45-47
n from serious o 43,44 maternity care nclusive, flexible add,
n from serious O 43,44 maternity care nclusive, flexible
n from serious O 43,44 maternity care nclusive, flexible
n from serious O 43,44 maternity care nclusive, flexible
o 43,44 maternity care
o 43,44
o 43,44
n from serious
n from serious
_
_
Lagencies
-
.e,
2,37
,
ers
d

	and those who are neurodiverse, taking into account their	
	communication, equipment and support needs.	
4.4.2.2	Healthcare professionals should provide learning passports to	
	disabled pregnant women and birthing people, so that they and their	
	families can input their needs and communication preferences as	
	easily as possible.	
4.4.2.3	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that maternity	52–55
	services are inclusive and responsive to the needs of LGBTQ+ people,	
	including trans and non-binary parents, same-sex couples and those	
	with diverse family structures. Care should be individualised,	
	respectful of identity, and provided in a safe, non-judgemental	
	environment.	
	Services should ensure staff receive training on inclusive language,	
	communication, and the specific health and psychosocial needs of	
	LGBTQ+ individuals. Maternity documentation, patient information,	
	and digital systems should be reviewed to ensure they use inclusive	
	terminology and enable people to self-identify appropriately.	
4.4.3	Commissioners and service providers should provide care that is inclu	-
	and suitable for their specific needs for pregnant women and people	in contact
_	with the health and justice system.	24.55.50
4.4.3.1	Commissioners and service providers should make arrangements to	34,56–60
	link healthcare services for pregnant people and newborns in local	
4.4.4	women's prisons and asylum seeker accommodation.	sive flevible
4.4.4	Commissioners and service providers should provide care that is incluand suitable for their specific needs for pregnant women and people	
	refugee, Asylum Seeking and Undocumented Migrant Women status.	
	refugee, Asylum Seeking and Ondocumented Migrant Women status.	
4.4.4.1	Commissioners and service providers should make arrangements to	39,61–67
	link healthcare services for pregnant people and newborns who have	
	refugee, Asylum Seeking and Undocumented Migrant Women status	
4.5	Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality mate	-
4.5.4	for those at risk of, and survivors of, female genital mutilation (FGM).	,
4.5.1	Compliance of FCNA about distance and distance and black and the constitutions.	
	Survivors of FGM should have ready access to high-quality, multi-age	
4.5.1.1	Survivors of FGM should have ready access to high-quality, multi-age Service providers should ensure multiple and clear routes of referral	
4.5.1.1		68-77
4.5.1.1	Service providers should ensure multiple and clear routes of referral	ncy care.
	Service providers should ensure multiple and clear routes of referral into FGM services, including self-referral. In low prevalence areas, networks should establish 'Hub and Spoke' models of service provision to ensure that care is provided by	68-77
4.5.1.2	Service providers should ensure multiple and clear routes of referral into FGM services, including self-referral. In low prevalence areas, networks should establish 'Hub and Spoke' models of service provision to ensure that care is provided by professionals with the appropriate expertise.	69 69
	Service providers should ensure multiple and clear routes of referral into FGM services, including self-referral. In low prevalence areas, networks should establish 'Hub and Spoke' models of service provision to ensure that care is provided by professionals with the appropriate expertise. Maternity services should provide access to antenatal de-infibulation	68–77
4.5.1.2	Service providers should ensure multiple and clear routes of referral into FGM services, including self-referral. In low prevalence areas, networks should establish 'Hub and Spoke' models of service provision to ensure that care is provided by professionals with the appropriate expertise. Maternity services should provide access to antenatal de-infibulation for all pregnant women and birthing people with type 3 FGM.	68–77 69
4.5.1.2	Service providers should ensure multiple and clear routes of referral into FGM services, including self-referral. In low prevalence areas, networks should establish 'Hub and Spoke' models of service provision to ensure that care is provided by professionals with the appropriate expertise. Maternity services should provide access to antenatal de-infibulation	69 69

4.5.2	FGM services should provide women and girls with high-quality healt consider the need for safeguarding any women and girls in the family initiate a suitable multi-agency response that includes the police and services.	unit, and social
4.5.2.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that all acute organisations have a designated obstetrician and midwife responsible for the care of women with FGM.	78
4.5.2.2	All services should be designated following consultation with service users and local community groups. Where possible, ongoing involvement should be built into the service assurance model to ensure it remains fit for purpose.	69
4.5.2.3	FGM services should be designed to meet both the physical and mental health needs of a woman with FGM.	68
4.5.2.4	FGM services should perform a safeguarding assessment of the woman or girl, and the children of the patient, and consideration should be given to other children within the family unit.	68,70,71,73
4.5.2.5	Written/digital information in an accessible format and language should be available to all women attending the clinic. This should contain information about the clinic and staff, as well as basic information about the health risks and legal status of FGM.	70,71
4.5.2.6	Services should make contact details for their local safeguarding lead available in the clinic.	71
4.5.2.7	Services should offer contact details of any local community groups, as well as national groups such as FORWARD and Daughters of Eve, to encourage peer support.	68
4.5.3	Education of healthcare workers about FGM is mandatory, and learn	ing should be
1501	facilitated by review and audit of local services.	70
4.5.3.1	FGM services should complete the mandatory Department of Health and Social Care FGM Enhanced Dataset return.	
4.5.3.2	FGM services should record and audit FGM referrals and de- infibulation procedures.	70
4.5.3.3	Service providers should ensure healthcare professionals providing maternity care have undertaken mandatory training on FGM and its management, including de-infibulation.	68,78

^{*}Specialist doctors are <u>senior SAS doctors who are able to practice autonomously</u> in a defined area of obstetrics and gynaecology.

- ^{1.} Joint Commissioning Panel for Mental Health, 2015. Guidance for commissioning Public Mental Health Services. Royal College of Psychiatrists; https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/docs/default-source/improving-care/pmhic/campion-fitch-guidance-for-commissioning-public-mental-health-services-jcpmh-2015.pdf?sfvrsn=50333901 2
- ^{2.} MBRRACE-UK, 2015. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care Surveillance of Maternal Deaths in the UK 2011-13 and Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2009-13. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; <a href="https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-reports/
- 3. NHS England, 2016. Specialised Perinatal Mental Health Services (In Patient Mother and Baby Units and Linked Outreach Teams). NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/c06-spec-peri-mh.pdf
- ^{4.} NHS England, 2021. Involving and supporting partners and other family members in specialist perinatal mental health services: good practice guide. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/involving-and-supporting-partners-and-other-family-members-in-specialist-perinatal-mental-health-services-good-practice-guide/
- 5. Healthwatch England, 2023. Left unchecked: why maternal mental health matters. Healthwatch England; https://www.healthwatch.co.uk/left-unchecked-why-maternal-mental-health-matters
- ^{6.} Royal College of Psychiatrists, 2023. Standards for Community Perinatal Mental Health Services. Royal College of Psychiatrists; https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/docs/default-source/improving-care/ccqi/quality-networks/perinatal/pqn-standards/pqn-community-standards-6th-edition.pdf
- ^{7.} Royal College of Psychiatrists, 2024. Standards for Perinatal Inpatient Services. Royal College of Psychiatrists; https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/docs/default-source/improving-care/ccqi/quality-networks/perinatal/pqn-standards/pqn-inpatient-standards---9th-edition222b50ff-7986-40e9-99a9-9cc1737111b8.pdf
- 8. Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee, 2021. Specialist Perinatal Mental Health Inpatient Service (Mother and Baby Unit): Service specification. Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee;

 https://whssc.nhs.wales/commissioning/nwjcc-policies/mental-health/specialist-perinatal-mental-health-inpatient-service-mother-and-baby-unit-cp201-service-specification-april-2021/
- ^{9.} De Backer K, et al. Characteristics, outcomes, and maternity care experiences of women with children's social care involvement who subsequently died: national cohort study and confidential enquiry. *BMJ Medicine* 2025;4:e001464. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjmed-2025-001464
- ^{10.} Institute of Health Visiting. Maternal Mental Health Alliance, 2023. Supporting high-quality perinatal mental health care. Maternal Mental Health Alliance; https://maternalmentalhealthalliance.org/media/filer-public/8f/e9/8fe92d38-d500-4b6c-92d7-8294c4eaa32d/supporting-high-quality-perinatal-mental-health-care-final-version-010323.pdf
- ^{11.} University of Liverpool, NHS England and NHS Improvement, 2021. Supporting mental healthcare in a maternity and neonatal setting: good practice guide and case studies. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/supporting-mental-healthcare-in-a-maternity-and-neonatal-setting-good-practice-guide-and-case-studies/



- ^{12.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2023. Strengthening perinatal mental health: a roadmap to the right support at the right time. RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/08/rcm-perinatal-mental-health-report-2023.pdf
- ^{13.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2020. Supporting midwives to address the needs of woman suffering from severe and multiple disadvantages. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/supporting-midwives-to-address-the-needs-of-women-suffering-from-severe-and-multiple-disadvantage/
- ^{14.} Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC), 2015. Annual Report of the Chief Medical Officer 2014. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/chief-medical-officer-annual-report-2014-womens-health
- ^{15.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2011. <u>Management of Women with Mental Health Issues</u> during Pregnancy and the Postnatal Period. RCOG;

 $\underline{https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/4gikqggv/managementwomenmentalhealthgoodpractice 14.pdf}$

- ^{16.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2014. Antenatal and postnatal mental health: clinical management and service guidance. NICE Clinical Guidline [CG192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg192
- ^{17.} Royal College of Psychiatrists, 2021. Perinatal mental health services: recommendations for the provision of services for childbearing women. Royal College of Psychiatrists; https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/improving-care/campaigning-for-better-mental-health-policy/college-reports/2021-college-reports/perinatal-mental-health-services-CR232
- ^{18.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2004. National Service Framework: Children, Young People and Maternity Services. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-service-framework-children-young-people-and-maternity-services
- ^{19.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2017. Duty to Refer: Guidance for Midwives on the Homelessness Reduction Act (2017). RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/duty-to-defer3.pdf
- ^{20.} Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN), 2012. Management of Perinatal Mood Disorders. SIGN Guidance 127. SIGN; https://www.sign.ac.uk/assets/sign127 update.pdf
- ^{21.} Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN), 2023. Perinatal mental health conditions: a national clinical guideline. SIGN; https://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/perinatal-mental-health-conditions/
- ^{22.} MBRRACE-UK, 2023. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2019-21. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/assets/downloads/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2023/MBRRACE-UK Maternal Compiled Report 2023.pdf
- ^{23.} NHS England, 2024. Safeguarding children, young people and adults at risk in the NHS: Safeguarding accountability and assurance framework. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/safeguarding-children-young-people-and-adults-at-risk-in-the-nhs-safeguarding-accountability-and-assurance-framework/
- ^{24.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Antenatal Care. NICE Guidance [NG201]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng201
- ^{25.} General Medical Council (GMC), 2024. Decision making and consent. GMC; https://www.gmc-uk.org/professional-standards/decision-making-and-consent
- ^{26.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. RCOG responds to the CQC 2023 National Maternity Survey. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/news/rcog-responds-to-the-cqc-2023-national-maternity-survey/



- ^{27.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Shared decision making. NICE Guideline [NG197]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng197
- ^{28.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2019. Midwifery Care for Induction of Labour. RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/midwifery-care-for-induction-of-labour-a4-2019-16pp 2v2.pdf
- ^{29.} NHS National Services Scotland and Scottish Perinatal Network, 2024. Scottish Maternity Engagement Framework and Implementation Toolkit. Scottish Perinatal Network; https://www.perinatalnetwork.nhs.scot/wp-content/uploads/2024/09/SME-Framework-and-Toolkit-v1.0.pdf
- ^{30.} Institute of Alcohol Studies, 2019. Alcohol guidelines for pregnant women: barriers and enablers for midwives to deliver advice. Institute of Alcohol Studies; https://www.ias.org.uk/report/alcohol-guidelines-for-pregnant-women-barriers-and-enablers-for-midwives-to-deliver-advice/
- ^{31.} Office for Health Improvement and Disparities, 2021. Maternity high impact area 4: reducing the incidence of harms caused by alcohol in pregnancy. Office for Health Improvement and Disparities;

https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children

- ^{32.} Perinatal Mental Health Network Scotland, 2021. Supporting Women, Reducing Harm: Review of services for substance-using women and their infants in pregnancy and the postnatal period. NHS Scotland; https://www.nn.nhs.scot/pmhn/wp-content/uploads/sites/11/2021/09/SUPPORTING-WOMEN-REDUCING-HARM-Report-V1.pdf
- ^{33.} Maternal Mental Health Alliance, 2024. Listening to the stories of women who have experienced child removal due to drug and alcohol use. Maternal Mental Health Alliance;

 $\frac{\text{https://maternalmentalhealthalliance.org/media/filer public/35/9a/359a2b64-8d0f-4136-bd91-8f2926937ab3/mmhawomens-reform-addiction-child-removal-maternal-mental-health-august-2024.pdf}{}$

- ^{34.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2018. Pregnancy And Complex Social Factors: A Model for Service Provision for Pregnant Women with Complex Social Factors. NICE Clinical Guideline [CG110]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg110
- ^{35.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2017. Drug misuse and dependence: UK guidelines on clinical management. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/drug-misuse-and-dependence-uk-guidelines-on-clinical-management
- ^{36.} Home Office, 2023. Domestic Abuse: Identifying, caring for and supporting women at risk (v2.2). Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/domestic-abuse-act-2021
- ^{37.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2014. Domestic Violence and Abuse: Multi-Agency Working. NICE Public Health Guideline [PH50]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ph50
- ^{38.} Home Office, 2022. Commissioning services to tackle violence against women and girls. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/violence-against-women-and-girls-national-statement-of-expectations-and-commissioning-toolkit
- ^{39.} Royal College of Nursing (RCN), 2023. Modern slavery and trafficking: guidance for nurses and midwives. RCN; https://www.rcn.org.uk/Professional-Development/publications/rcn-modern-slavery-and-trafficking-uk-pub-011-241
- ^{40.} Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC), 2017. Responding to domestic abuse: A resource for health professionals. Gov.UK; http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/domestic-abuse-a-resource-for-health-professionals
- 41 . Home Office, 2023. Domestic Abuse: Identifying, caring for and supporting women at risk (v2.2).



^{42.} Institute of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, 2024. National clinical practice guideline: screening and management of domestic violence in pregnancy and the early postnatal period. Royal College of Physicians of Ireland;

https://www.rcpi.ie/Portals/0/Document%20Repository/Institute%20of%20Obstetricians%20and%20Gynaecologists/National%20Clinical%20Guidelines/2024/Full%20Guidelines/NCPG%20-

 $\underline{\%20Screening\%20 and\%20 Management\%20 of\%20 DV\%20 in\%20 Pregnancy\%20 and\%20 the\%20 Early\%20 Postnatal\%20 Period <math display="block">\underline{.pdf?ver} = \underline{Agb9CGW6W \ tBja21X \ mxTQ\%3d\%3d}$

- ^{43.} Home Office, 2016. Multi-Agency Statutory Guidance for the Conduct of Domestic Homicide Reviews. Home Office; https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5a80be88e5274a2e87dbb923/DHR-Statutory-Guidance-161206.pdf
- ^{44.} Home Office, 2016. Domestic homicide reviews: statutory guidance. Home Office;

https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/revised-statutory-guidance-for-the-conduct-of-domestic-homicide-reviews

^{45.} Public Health England, 2016. A framework for supporting teenage mothers and young fathers. Gov.UK;

https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/teenage-mothers-and-young-fathers-support-framework

^{46.} Maternal Mental Health Alliance and Children and Young People's Mental Health Coalition, 2023. The maternal mental health experiences of young mums. Maternal Mental Health Alliance;

https://maternalmentalhealthalliance.org/media/filer public/2b/c1/2bc1d7f4-b64e-40bc-96e3-ccf773c33ad0/final - the maternal mental health experiences of young mums.pdf

- ^{47.} Public Health England and the Local Government Association, 2018. Teenage Pregnancy Prevention Framework Supporting young people to prevent unplanned pregnancy and develop healthy relationships. Public Health England; http://143.110.172.66/public health/TP Prevention Framework.pdf?platform=hootsuite
- ^{48.} General Medical Council (GMC), 2024. Intimate examinations and chaperones. GMC; https://www.gmc-uk.org/professional-standards/the-professional-standards/intimate-examinations-and-chaperones
- ^{49.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2009. Reference guide to consent for examination or treatment (second edition). Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/reference-guide-to-consent-for-examination-or-treatment-second-edition
- ^{50.} Kuper H, Rodríguez Gatta D, 2025. Disparities in maternity care for disabled women in the UK. Missing Billion Initiative; https://www.themissingbillion.org/uk-maternity-report
- ^{51.} Hall J, et al., 2018. The human rights and dignity experience of disabled women during pregnancy, childbirth and early parenting. Birthrights; https://birthrights.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/Disability-research-publication-version-march-2018-Updated-save-Mar19.pdf
- ^{52.} LGBT Foundation, 2022. Trans and non-binary experiences of maternity services: survey findings, report and recommendations. LGBT Foundation; https://lgbt.foundation/wp-content/uploads/2024/01/ITEMS20final.pdf
- 53. NHS England, 2025. Patient Equalities Programme: LGBTQ+ Health. NHS England;

https://www.england.nhs.uk/about/equality/equality-hub/patient-equalities-programme/lgbt-health/

- 54. NHS Confederation, 2022. Health and Care LGBTQ+ Inclusion Framework. NHS Confederation; https://www.nhsconfed.org/publications/health-and-care-lgbtq-inclusion-framework
- ^{55.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2025. Equality, diversity and inclusion at the RCOG: Our Inclusive Practices. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/about-us/equality-diversity-and-inclusion-at-the-rcog/our-inclusive-practices/

- ^{56.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2021. RCOG Position Statement: Maternity Care for Women in Prison in England and Wales. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/wwhogsk5/rcog-maternity-care-and-the-prison-system-position-statement-sept-2021.pdf
- ^{57.} Nuffield Trust, 2022. Inequality on the inside: using hospital data to understand the key health care issues for women in prison. Nuffield Trust; https://www.nuffieldtrust.org.uk/research/inequality-on-the-inside-using-hospital-data-to-understand-the-key-health-care-issues-for-women-in-prison
- ^{58.} HM Prison and Probation Service, 2023. Pregnancy, MBUs and maternal separation in women's prisons Policy Framework. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/pregnancy-mbus-and-maternal-separation-in-womens-prisons-policy-framework
- ^{59.} Prisons and Probation Ombudsman, 2022. Independent investigation into the death of Baby B at HMP & YOI Styal on 18 June 2020: a report by the Prison and Probation Ombudsman. Prisons and Probation Ombudsman; https://archive.ppo.gov.uk/news/prisons-and-probation-ombudsman-publishes-independent-investigation-into-birth-of-stillborn-baby-at-hmp-styal/
- ^{60.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2019. Perinatal women in the criminal justice system. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-perinatal-women-in-the-criminal-justice-system.pdf
- ^{61.} Maternity Action, 2018. What price safe motherhood?: charging for NHS maternity care in England and its impact on migrant women. Maternity Action; https://maternityaction.org.uk/2018/09/what-price-safe-motherhood/
- 62. Maternity Action, 2024. Guidance on improving access to maternity care for women affected by charging. Maternity Action; https://maternityaction.org.uk/nhschargingaccessguide/
- 63. MBRRACE-UK, 2024. MBRRACE-UK Sets Out Key Recommendations for Improving the Care of Recent Migrant Women with Language Barriers Whose Babies Have Died. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/news/2682-mbrrace-uk-sets-out-key-recommendations-for-improving-the-care-of-recent-migrant-women-with-language-barriers-whose-babies-have-died
- ^{64.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2022. RCOG Position Statement: Equitable Access to Maternity Care for Refugee, Asylum Seeking and Undocumented Migrant Women. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/about-us/campaigning-and-opinions/position-statements/position-statement-equitable-access-to-maternity-care-for-refugee-asylum-seeking-and-undocumented-migrant-women/
- ^{65.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Caring for vulnerable migrant women. RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/caring-for-vulnerable-migrant-women-pocket-guide.pdf
- ^{66.} Department of Health Northern Ireland, 2025. Make My Voice Heard: The Experiences of Women seeking International Protection Accessing Health & Social Care in Northern Ireland. Department of Health Northern Ireland; https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/publications/make-my-voice-heard-experiences-women-seeking-international-protection-accessing-health-social-care-northern-ireland
- ^{67.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2017. Position statement: detention of pregnant women. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-detention-of-pregnant-women.pdf
- ^{68.} World Health Organization (WHO), 2018. Care of girls and women living with female genital mutilation: a clinical handbook. WHO; https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241513913
- ^{69.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2015. Commissioning services to support women and girls with FGM. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/services-for-women-and-girls-with-fgm



- ^{70.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2017. Safeguarding women and girls at risk of FGM. Gov.UK;
- $\underline{https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/safeguarding-women-and-girls-at-risk-of-fgm}$
- 71. Department of Health and Social Care, 2017. FGM Safeguarding and risk assessment. Gov.UK;

 https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/585083/FGM_safeguarding_and_risk_assessment.pdf
- ^{72.} Royal College of Nursing (RCN), 2023. Female genital mutilation: an RCN resource for nursing and midwifery practice.

 RCN; https://www.rcn.org.uk/Professional-Development/publications/rcn-female-genital-mutilation-resource-uk-pub-011-168
- 73. HM Government, 2020. Multi-agency statutory guidance on female genital mutilation. Gov.UK;

 https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/613f26d5e90e07044435c949/6.7166 HO FBIS BN O Leaflet A4 FINAL

 080321 WEB.pdf
- ^{74.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. Position Statement: Female genital mutilation. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-female-genital-mutilation.pdf
- ^{75.} The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, 2017. Female Genital Mutilation Early Intervention Model: an evaluation. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/female-genital-mutilation-early-intervention-model-evaluation
- ^{76.} Public Health Wales, 2021. The All Wales Female Genital Mutilation Clinical Pathway. WISDOM NHS Wales; https://wisdom.nhs.wales/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-guidelines/fgm-clinical-pathway-v2-2-final/
- ^{77.} Institute of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, 2019. National clinical guideline: management of female genital mutilation. Royal College of Physicians of Ireland;
- https://www.rcpi.ie/Portals/0/Document%20Repository/Institute%20of%20Obstetricians%20and%20Gynaecologists/National%20Clinical%20Guidelines Management%20of%20Female%20Genital%20Mutilation 2019.pdf
- ^{78.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG). Female mutilation and Its Management (Green-top Guideline No. 53). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/female-genital-mutilation-and-its-management-green-top-guideline-no-53/
- ^{79.} Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare, 2020. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Contraception After Pregnancy. College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare; https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Documents/contraception-after-pregnancy-guideline-january-2017.aspx



5. Medical complexity

	Statement and Standards	References
5.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure access to specialised care for all women and birthing people with complex medical needs.	
5.1.1	All people using maternity services should be given a comprehensive formal risk assessment at their first antenatal contact, and then further risk review at subsequent visits, to include the need for specialist medical input to care, continued access to appropriately trained professionals and ongoing review of the intended place of birth, based on the developing clinical picture. Maternity services should provide access to pre-pregnancy counselling for women with medical disorders.	1-3
5.1.2	Maternity services should aim that all women and birthing people with a pre-pregnancy, unmasked or <i>de novo</i> medical diagnosis are reviewed by an experienced physician (obstetric or specialty) before 20 weeks gestation if they: • were attending a physician pre-pregnancy, • received pre-pregnancy counselling from a physician before pregnancy, • were recently discharged from a general medicine service, • have an unplanned pregnancy, or have noticed any change in their medical problem since becoming pregnant.	3,4
5.1.3	Maternity services should develop pathways for timely reviews to identify women and people who are pregnant and known to be diabetic, as they need to be seen more urgently. Services should have guidelines and capacity to facilitate rapid review.	3,5–7
5.1.4	Maternal medicine networks should establish agreed evidence based care pathways to ensure that women and pregnant people with medical disorders receive optimal care and timely specialist advice. Care should be tailored to individual risk factors, and provided in the most appropriate centre, within the nearest maternal medicine network.	3,4
5.1.5	Maternity services should involve specialists with appropriate training and experience in the decision-making for the care of pregnant	4

women and birthing people with medical problems who require inpatient care. 5.1.6 Commissioners and services providers should establish clear and timely pathways for people who want to end their pregnancy if the decision is made on maternal health grounds. 5.2 Commissioners and service providers should utilise multidisciplinary working to ensure that women and birthing people with complex medical needs have access to the expertise, specialised care and support appropriate for their needs. 5.2.1 Commissioners and service providers should ensure the development and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional developme			1
timely pathways for people who want to end their pregnancy if the decision is made on maternal health grounds. 5.2 Commissioners and service providers should utilise multidisciplinary working to ensure that women and birthing people with complex medical needs have access to the expertise, specialised care and support appropriate for their needs. 5.2.1 Commissioners and service providers should ensure the development and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings		1	
decision is made on maternal health grounds. 5.2 Commissioners and service providers should utilise multidisciplinary working to ensure that women and birthing people with complex medical needs have access to the expertise, specialised care and support appropriate for their needs. 5.2.1 Commissioners and service providers should ensure the development and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings	5.1.6	Commissioners and services providers should establish clear and	
Commissioners and service providers should utilise multidisciplinary working to ensure that women and birthing people with complex medical needs have access to the expertise, specialised care and support appropriate for their needs. Commissioners and service providers should ensure the development and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. Coversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings. Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		timely pathways for people who want to end their pregnancy if the	
ensure that women and birthing people with complex medical needs have access to the expertise, specialised care and support appropriate for their needs. 5.2.1 Commissioners and service providers should ensure the development and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings		decision is made on maternal health grounds.	
to the expertise, specialised care and support appropriate for their needs. 5.2.1 Commissioners and service providers should ensure the development and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings. 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	5.2	Commissioners and service providers should utilise multidisciplinary v	vorking to
5.2.1 Commissioners and service providers should ensure the development and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 8. Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with			
and maintenance of local and regional expertise in caring for pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	_		eds.
pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders. 5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings. 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	5.2.1	·	4
5.2.2 Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		·	
disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. 5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings. 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		pregnant women and birthing people with medical disorders.	
by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network. Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	5.2.2	Oversight of care of women with suspected or confirmed medical	3,8
5.2.3 Regional maternal medicine centres (as described in national service specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		disorders, particularly when complex or severe, should be provided	
specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		by a multidisciplinary team as part of a maternal medicine network.	
regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	5.2.3	, ,	3
with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		specifications) are responsible for providing clinical leadership in	
include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings. 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		regional maternal medicine services and centralised care for women	
training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings. 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		with complex medical disorders where necessary. The service should	
physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		include specialist midwifery support, obstetricians with appropriate	
appropriate. Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		training and experience, access to an obstetric physician, subspecialty	
Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		physicians and other specialists (e.g. (obstetric) anaesthetists), as	
in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		appropriate.	
and/or carers. 5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		Women and people with complex medical needs should be involved	
5.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		in co-developing these services, along with their partners and families	
maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		and/or carers.	
maternal medicine services, are compliant with standards and referral pathways discussed and agreed at a network level. 5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	5.2.4	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that specialised	
5.2.5 An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		·	
normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		· ·	
normally have completed the Maternal Medicine Special Interest Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	5.2.5	An obstetrician with a special interest in maternal medicine will	
Training Module (SITM) or equivalent. They should have dedicated sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		· ·	
sessions in their job plan for maternal medicine clinic and should show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with			
show ongoing professional development in this field with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with			
attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings 5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		· ·	
5.2.6 Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with			
disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with		attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings	
	5.2.6	Maternity services for women and birthing people with medical	4
clinic structures designed to minimise the number of separate		disorders should be multi-professional and multidisciplinary, with	
		clinic structures designed to minimise the number of separate	

		<u> </u>
	appointments needed and maximise communication and learning	
	between specialties and professional groups.	
5.2.7	Care of women and people with medical disorders during pregnancy	
	should follow national guidance and be subject to regular audit.	
	Guidance may be adapted in local organisations or regions to take	
	into account the specific needs of local populations, and issues	
	related to demographics or service infrastructure and configuration.	
5.2.8	Maternity services should ensure that pregnant women and birthing	9
	people have access to a maternal medicine midwife with appropriate	
	expertise, who can provide personalised support, advocacy, and	
	continuity of care.	
5.2.9	Maternity services should comply with regional and national audit	3,10
	requirements for maternal medicine services.	
5.3	Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality post	natal care for
	women and birthing people with complex medical issues.	
5.3.1	Women and people who develop medical complications during	11
	pregnancy, or who have ongoing medical disorders, should be	
	reviewed by an obstetric consultant/specialist* and, where	
	appropriate, the maternal medicine specialist (or after discussion with	
	the maternal medicine specialist before discharge), with a clear plan	
	for the postnatal period. This review should include input from all	
	relevant colleagues, including referral and discussion with the	
	maternal medicine network where appropriate.	
5.3.2	Maternity services should ensure targeted follow-up for women and	3,12,13
	birthing people with complex medical needs, verifying that expected	
	recovery has occurred and any ongoing care needs are being met.	
5.3.3	A senior obstetrician (ST6 level or above, or equivalent senior SAS	11
	doctor) should provide a comprehensive summary of the maternity	
	care episode, including follow-up arrangements, to the primary care	
	provider who should be responsible for coordinating care after	
	discharge from the maternity service. This information should include	
	information about illness prevention/health promotion.	
5.3.4	Following a pregnancy, whatever the outcome, women and birthing	14
3.3.4	people with complex medical disorders should be given appropriate	
	advice regarding future pregnancy. This should include the potential	
	risks and complications of future pregnancy, and how this can be	
	modified by appropriate care planning including contraception and	
	provision. This should be provided by practitioners with suitable	
	experience in maternal medicine and the relevant medical specialty.	
5.4	Commissioners and service providers have a responsibility to ensure of	nnortunities
5.4	for services to learn from maternal deaths.	pportunities
E // 1		11,15,16
5.4.1	Investigations into maternal deaths where a woman or birthing	_,,
	person had a pre-existing medical issue at any stage during their	
	pregnancy, or up to one year after pregnancy, should involve a	

	T.	I
	summary of learning and action plans from After Action Reviews,	
	Patient Safety Incident Investigations or other investigations	
	undertaken as part of PSIRF, MBRRACE/PMRT.	
5.4.2	Along with referral to MBRRACE-UK and the Maternity and Newborn	3
	Safety Investigations (MNSI) programme, all maternal death	
	investigations should involve the maternal medicine network, as co-	
	existing medical condition/s will often be a contributing factor,	
	typically undiagnosed before pregnancy.	
5.5	Maternity services should provide high-quality, collaborative and mu	tidisciplinary
	care for women and birthing people with existing medical conditions	who present
	with obstetric complications during intrapartum care.	
5.5.1	Maternity services should involve pregnant women and birthing	17,18
	people who have existing medical conditions or obstetric	
	complications in developing and reviewing their individualised	
	intrapartum care plan.	
5.5.2	Pregnant women birthing people with existing medical conditions	
	should be cared for by a multidisciplinary team with expertise in	
	managing the medical condition in pregnancy, led by a named	
	healthcare professional.	
5.5.3	Pregnant women and birthing people with heart disease should have	
	their cardiovascular risk regularly assessed during pregnancy and the	
	intrapartum period.	
5.5.4	Pregnant women and birthing people in labour with suspected sepsis	19
	should have an immediate assessment by a senior clinical decision	
	maker, and antibiotics given within 1 hour of recognition.	
5.5.5	Pregnant women and birthing people who present in labour with no	
	antenatal care should have an obstetric assessment and medical	
	examination, as well as assessment of their medical, psychological	
	and social history.	

^{*}Specialist doctors are <u>senior SAS doctors who are able to practice autonomously</u> in a defined area of obstetrics and gynaecology.

- ^{1.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Antenatal Care. NICE Guidance [NG201]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng201
- ^{2.} Royal College of Physicians, 2019. Acute Care toolkit 15: managing acute medical problems in pregnancy. Royal College of Physicians; https://www.rcp.ac.uk/improving-care/resources/acute-care-toolkit-15-managing-acute-medical-problems-in-pregnancy/
- ^{3.} NHS England, 2021. Maternal medicine networks: service specification. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternal-medicine-networks-service-specification/
- ^{4.} MBRRACE-UK, 2014. Savings Lives, Improving Mothers' Care- Lessons Learned to Inform Future Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2009-2012. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-reports/maternal-report-2009-2012
- ^{5.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2020. Diabetes in Pregnancy: Management from Preconception to the Postnatal Period. NICE Guideline [NG3]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng3
- ^{6.} Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN), 2024. Management of diabetes in pregnancy a national clinical guideline SIGN 171. SIGN; https://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/management-of-diabetes-in-pregnancy/
- ^{7.} NHS Digital, 2023. National Pregnancy in Diabetes Audit 2021 and 2022 (01 January 2021 to 31 December 2022). NHS Digital; https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information/publications/statistical/national-pregnancy-in-diabetes-audit/2022/findings
- ^{8.} Royal College of Anaesthetists, 2023. Chapter 9: Guidelines for the Provision of Anaesthesia Services for an Obstetric Population 2025. Royal College of Anaesthetists; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/gpas/chapter-9
- ^{9.} NHS England and NHS Improvement, 2021; Delivering midwifery continuity of carer at full scale: guidance on planning, implementation and monitoring 2021/22. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/delivering-midwifery-continuity-of-carer-at-full-scale-guidance-21-22/
- ^{10.} National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit (NPEU), 2024. UK Obstetric Surveillance System (UKOSS). NPEU; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/ukoss
- ^{11.} MBRRACE-UK, 2015. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care Surveillance of Maternal Deaths in the UK 2011-13 and Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2009-13. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-reports/maternal-report-2011-2013
- ^{12.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2015. Postnatal Care Up to 8 Weeks After Birth. NICE Clinical Guideline [CG37]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg37
- ^{13.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Postnatal care. NICE Guideline [NG194]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng194
- ^{14.} Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare, 2020. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Contraception After Pregnancy. College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare; https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Documents/contraception-after-pregnancy-guideline-january-2017.aspx



- ^{15.} NHS England, 2022. Patient Safety Incident Response Framework. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/patient-safety/patient-safety-insight/incident-response-framework/
- ^{16.} NHS Wales, 2023. National Policy on Patient Safety Incident Reporting & Management. NHS Wales; https://cavuhb.nhs.wales/files/policies-procedures-and-guidelines/health-and-safety-policies/national-policy-on-patient-safety-incident-reporting-2-0-10may23-final-pdf/
- ^{17.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2020. Intrapartum care: existing medical conditions and obstetric complications. NICE Quality Standard 192 [QS192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/QS192
- ^{18.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2017. Intrapartum care: NICE quality standard [QS105]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs105
- ^{19.} NHS England, 2024. Infectious diseases in pregnancy screening: standards. NHS England; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/infectious-diseases-in-pregnancy-screening-programme-standards



6. Inpatient care

	Statement and Standards	References
6.1	Women and birthing people who are inpatients should experience coordinated care underpinned by clear and accurate information exchange between relevant health and social care professionals.	
6.1.1	Service providers should ensure that a validated tool such as SBAR (Situation, Background, Assessment, Recommendation) is consistently used to support clear and safe communication between relevant healthcare staff.	1
6.1.2	Maternity services should ensure that the review of both antenatal, inpatient and maternity triage acuity are included in the consultant/specialist* led ward rounds twice daily (over 24 hours), seven days a week, in collaboration with the labour ward midwifery coordinator.	2-4
6.1.3	Staff providing maternity care should receive multidisciplinary training appropriate for their expected clinical and mandatory competencies, including cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Those trained and delivering high-dependency care should have their competencies regularly assessed to ensure skills are maintained.	5–7
6.1.4	Services should use the National Maternity-specific Early Warning Scoring system for all pregnant women and birthing people, from conception to four weeks postnatally, regardless of their reason for admission or care setting.	
6.1.5	Commissioners and service providers should establish clear local guidelines for referral to critical care (level 2 and 3) units.	8
6.1.6	High-dependency/enhanced maternal care should be available on or near the labour ward, with appropriately trained staff. here should be clear escalation protocols for recognition, referral and transfer to critical care.	8-10
6.1.7	Maternity services should ensure that review of women and people receiving enhanced maternal care (EMC) is included in the consultant/specialist* led ward rounds twice daily (over 24 hours),	8,11

	seven days a week, ideally in a multidisciplinary team including a senior midwife and obstetric anaesthetist.	
6.1.8	Commissioners and NHS providers should consider implementing an enhanced recovery pathway after caesarean birth.	12–17

^{*}Specialist doctors are <u>senior SAS doctors who are able to practice autonomously</u> in a defined area of obstetrics and gynaecology.

- ^{1.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2018. Improving Patient Handover (Good Practice No. 12). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/good-practice-papers/improving-patient-handover-good-practice-no-12/
- ^{2.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Ockenden Review: Summary of Findings, Conclusions and Essential Actions. House of Commons; https://www.ockendenmaternityreview.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/FINAL_INDEPENDENT_MATERNITY_REVIEW_OF_MATERNITY_SERVICES_REPORT.pdf
- ^{3.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2023. Maternity Triage (Good Practice Paper No. 17). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/good-practice-papers/maternity-triage-good-practice-paper-no-17/
- ^{4.} Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit, 2024. Information and advice given on contacting maternity triage in early labour. Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit; https://jointpolicyunit.org.uk/information-and-advice-given-on-contacting-maternity-triage-in-early-labour/
- ^{5.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Maternity and Neonatal Services in East Kent: 'Reading the Signals' Report. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/maternity-and-neonatal-services-in-east-kent-reading-the-signals-report
- ^{6.} NHS Resolution, 2025. Maternity Incentive Scheme. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/services/claims-management/clinical-schemes/clinical-negligence-scheme-for-trusts/maternity-incentive-scheme/
- 7. NHS England, 2022. Seven Day Services Clinical Standards. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/seven-day-services-clinical-standards/
- 8. Intensive Care Society, 2023. Enhanced Maternal Care Units: Guidance on Development and Implementation. Intensive Care Society; https://ics.ac.uk/resource/enhanced-maternal-care-units.html
- ^{9.} Royal College of Anaesthetists, 2023. Chapter 9: Guidelines for the Provision of Anaesthesia Services for an Obstetric Population 2025. Royal College of Anaesthetists; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/gpas/chapter-9



- ^{10.} Wales Maternity and Neonatal Network, 2023. All Wales Guideline for Maternity Transfers from Community and Freestanding Midwifery Units. WISDOM NHS Wales; <a href="https://wisdom.nhs.wales/all-wales-guidelines/all
- ^{11.} Royal College of Anaesthetists, 2018. Care of the critically ill woman in childbirth; enhanced maternal care. Royal College of Anaesthetists; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/sites/default/files/documents/2020-06/EMC-Guidelines2018.pdf
- ^{12.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Caesarean Birth. NICE Guideline [NG192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng192
- ^{13.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Caesarean Birth. NICE Quality Standard [QS32]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs32
- ^{14.} Wrench IJ, et al. Introduction of enhanced recovery for elective caesarean section enabling next day discharge: a tertiary centre experience. *Int J Obstet Anesth* 2015;24(2):124–30. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijoa.2015.01.003
- ^{15.} Wilson RD, et al. Guidelines for antenatal and preoperative care in cesarean delivery: Enhanced Recovery After Surgery Society recommendations (part 1)—2025 update. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* [Epub ahead of print]. 28 Apr 2025. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajog.2025.01.014
- ^{16.} Caughey AB, et al. Guidelines for intraoperative care in cesarean delivery: Enhanced Recovery After Surgery Society recommendations (part 2)—2025 update. Am J Obstet Gynecol [Epub ahead of print]. 28 Apr 2025. DOI: 10.1016/j.ajog.2025.02.040.
- ^{17.} Sultan P, et al. Guidelines for postoperative care in cesarean delivery: Enhanced Recovery After Surgery Society recommendations (part 3)—2025 update. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* [Epub ahead of print]. 28 Apr 2025. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajog.2025.02.040



7. Planned birth

	Statement and Standards	References
7.1	Commissioners and service providers should provide high-quality maternity care for planned birth before spontaneous onset/induction of labour, through informed decision-making, multidisciplinary planning and timely access to care that aims to improve the birth experience for all women and birthing people.	
7.1.1	Decisions made regarding induction of labour should be made in partnership with the woman.	
7.1.1.1	Discussions and decisions regarding induction of labour should be made with a healthcare professional capable of an individualised approach, taking into account maternal and newborn risks, the clinical setting, the woman or birthing person's preferences and available alternatives to induction.	1–5
	Maternity services should ensure that all induced births are based on clinical indications, using agreed-upon local guidance protocols that align with national NICE guidance.	
7.1.1.2	A personalised maternity care pathway must be developed collaboratively with the birthing person and the multidisciplinary healthcare team. This team-based approach ensures safe, holistic and responsive care.	6,7
7.1.1.3	Appropriate decision aids should be provided to women and birthing people who are offered induction of labour, clearly explaining what the procedure involves.	3-5,8,9
	Maternity services should offer women and birthing people individualised counselling using written, video or online resources with discussions clearly documented Fully informed consent should include the benefits and risks of induction including the risks of unsuccessful induction, alternatives to induction and reflect the woman or birthing person's individual preferences.	
	Services must provide co-designed decision aids, developed and reviewed with service user groups to ensure clarity and relevance. Materials must:	



7.2	Commissioners and service providers should provide high-quality material for planned caesarean birth, through informed decision-making, multiplanning and timely access to care that aims to improve the birth expall women and birthing people.	idisciplinary
7.1.3.4	Services should ensure that learning from near misses and poor outcomes following induction of labour is recorded and reviewed in multidisciplinary team forums.	15,16
7.1.3.3	Where feasible, services should offer women and birthing people a choice of inpatient or outpatient induction of labour, supported by clear safety protocols and escalation pathways.	13,14
7.1.3.2	Information on the induction of labour should be captured through the maternity dashboard and include gestations, delays with induction of labour and outcomes by ethnicity and parity to facilitate monitoring of equity.	12
7.1.3.1	Maternity dashboard. Services should monitor indications for induction of labour, to identify temporal trends or issues that may need to be addressed.	11
7.1.3	pain relief options for labour. The service should be continuously reviewed, including implementations and including implementations.	on of a
7.1.2.2	Maternity services must ensure that there is appropriate midwifery, obstetric and anaesthetist staffing to ensure safe delivery of care before proceeding with induction, and to escalate in the event of deterioration. Services providing induction of labour should offer a full range of	4,5
	Methods of induction (e.g. balloon catheter, prostaglandins) should be documented and tailored to the clinical context.	
7.1.2.1	Service providers offering induction of labour should follow evidence-based national guidelines and provide guidance for women and birthing people being induced in particular circumstances, for example, previous caesarean birth.	4,5,10
7.1.2	Women and birthing people being offered induction of labour should access urgent obstetric and neonatal care.	be able to
	 cover benefits, risks, uncertainties, and alternatives (including no induction where appropriate). be available in multiple languages and accessible formats that are sensitive to physical, psychological and cultural needs include safety-netting ('when to call') and local contact routes. 	

7.2.1	Service providers should facilitate pre-operative decision-making and for all women and birthing people.	assessment
7.2.1.1	Service providers must ensure that every woman and birthing person has the opportunity to discuss options for birth and the pros and cons of different modes of birth, with an appropriately trained healthcare professional.	17,18
	This discussion should explore the birthing person's preferences, assess clinical risks and benefits, and consider alternative options that may include mental health support.	
	Culturally sensitive decision aids including information in accessible formats should be made available.	
7.2.1.2	Decisions for planned caesarean birth should be made or agreed upon by a senior obstetrician (consultant/specialist* doctor or ST6/above or advanced trainee or a senior SAS doctor) with relevant competencies.	
7.2.1.3	A point of contact in the hospital should be identified, and their contact details provided to women and birthing people having a planned caesarean birth, to address any queries or concerns about the procedure prior to the surgery.	
7.2.1.4	Women and birthing people booked for planned caesarean birth should have pre-anaesthetic assessment and counselling by suitably qualified healthcare professionals. Women or birthing people with significant medical or surgical comorbidities should be reviewed by a senior anaesthetist before their planned birth.	10,14,19–21
7.2.1.5	Service providers should discuss and offer the option of external cephalic version for women and birthing people with a persistent breech presentation from 36 weeks of gestation.	17,18,22,23
7.2.1.6	Pregnant women and birthing people having a planned caesarean who are at a higher risk of major obstetric haemorrhage, should have the surgery carried out in a maternity unit with on-site blood transfusion services.	17,18,24,25

	For women who decline blood products, service providers should have clear protocols in place that include an antenatal discussion of the implications and the use of intraoperative cell salvage.	
7.2.1.7	Maternity service providers should have a locally agreed protocol/guidance for management of morbidly adherent placenta, including antenatal diagnosis, access to appropriate and timely imaging, multidisciplinary planning and networked care with tertiary centre as required.	17,18,24,25
7.2.2	Women and birthing people should have access to a safe, welcoming environment for planned caesarean birth that meets their medical ne	eds.
7.2.2.1	Women and birthing people should usually be admitted on the day of their planned caesarean birth and supported in a welcoming environment, that provides space for accompanying relative(s) to wait with them, and privacy during pre-operative assessment and preparation for theatre.	
7.2.2.2	There should be an identified midwife to prepare the woman or	
	birthing person for theatre and address any concerns	
7.2.2.3	There should be an opportunity for both the anaesthetic and obstetric teams to meet the woman or birthing person in advance of completing the World Health Organization surgical safety checklist, to allow review of health records, the addressing of any concerns and to confirm fully informed consent	
7.2.2.4	The operation theatre and equipment availability should conform to the guidelines set out by the Obstetric Anaesthetists' Association.	21
7.2.2.5	Service providers must ensure availability of intra operative cell salvage for women at high risk of major haemorrhage.	26
7.2.3	Services should ensure availability of appropriately skilled staff and a additional support when required for caesarean births.	ccess to
7.2.3.1	Service providers must ensure that surgery for planned caesarean birth is performed by an appropriately trained obstetrician.	27
7.2.3.2	Services must ensure that immediate access to help and support from a senior obstetrician is available when planned caesarean birth is performed by an ST3 or below trainee/or early career specialty or LE (locally employed) doctor.	
7.2.3.3	Providers must ensure adequate medical, midwifery, anaesthetic and other relevant staff are available for planned caesarean births.	28

7.2.5	Commissioners and service providers should continuously review the ensure they meet the needs of women and birthing people.	service to
	counselling antenatally and before discharge following a planned caesarean. Services should discuss and offer immediate postnatal contraception (e.g. intra-uterine contraceptive device insertion, injectables) if desired.	
7.2.4.6	Women and birthing people should be offered contraception	10,31–33
7.2.4.5	All women should have a risk assessment for venous thromboembolism performed with appropriate provision of low molecular weight heparin where needed, before discharge.	30
7.2.4.4	Women and birthing people who have had a caesarean birth, should have the opportunity to discuss the reasons for the caesarean with healthcare professionals, and receive verbal and written information on birth options for any future pregnancies. This information may also be provided at a later date, if preferred.	17
7.2.4.3	Commissioners and service providers should promote and facilitate implementation of Enhanced recovery pathways for planned caesarean births.	
7.2.4.2	High dependency care should be accessible for women and birthing people unexpectedly requiring more intensive care following caesarean birth, with transfer protocols in place if this necessitates movement to an alternative site or hospital.	17
7.2.4.1	A local guideline should be in place, and adhered to, with respect to routine observations required following planned elective caesarean births.	17
7.2.4	Commissioners and service providers should provide all women and people with high-quality, comprehensive post-operative care.	birthing
7.2.3.6	An appropriately trained practitioner skilled in the resuscitation of the newborn should be present at any caesarean performed under general anaesthesia or where there is evidence of fetal compromise.	17,18,29
7.2.3.5	There must be separate provision of staffing and resources to enable planned work to run independently of emergency work to prevent delays to both emergency and elective procedures, and timely provision of analgesia in labour.	21
7.2.3.4	Scheduled obstetric anaesthetic activities (e.g. planned caesarean birth clinics) should have identified anaesthetic support.	21

7.2.5.1	Commissioners should ensure provision of sufficient number of dedicated operating sessions for planned caesarean births, reflecting local population needs and that these sessions are appropriately staffed and resourced.	
7.2.5.2	Providers should continuously collect and analyse the data on planned caesarean rates, indications, the proportion performed before 39 ⁺⁰ weeks gestation, and the number of planned caesarean births delayed from the original planned date.	
	Such information should be reviewed regularly, and trends noted and acted upon as necessary.	

^{*}Specialist doctors are <u>senior SAS doctors who are able to practice autonomously</u> in a defined area of obstetrics and gynaecology.

^{1.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Intrapartum Care. NICE Guideline [NG235]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng235

^{2.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Maternity and Neonatal Services in East Kent: 'Reading the Signals' Report. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/maternity-and-neonatal-services-in-east-kent-reading-the-signals-report

^{3.} UK Supreme Court, 2015. Montgomery v Lanarkshire (UKSC/2013/0136). UK Supreme Court; https://www.supremecourt.uk/cases/uksc-2013-0136

^{4.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Inducing labour. NICE Guideline [NG207]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng207

5. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Inducing labour. NICE Quality Standard [QS60]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs60

 $^{\rm 6.}$ NHS England, 2025. Personalised Care and Support Planning. NHS England;

https://www.england.nhs.uk/personalisedcare/pcsp/

^{7.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. Maternity Disadvantage Assessment Tool (MatDAT). RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/05/0278 Maternity-Disadvantage-Assessment-Tool 8.pdf

^{8.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2019. Midwifery Care for Induction of Labour. RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/midwifery-care-for-induction-of-labour-a4-2019-16pp 2v2.pdf

^{9.} FiveXMore, 2025. Black Maternity Experiences Report 2025: Fix It for Black women. Fix It for All. FiveXMore; https://fivexmore.org/black-maternity-experiences-report-2025



- ^{10.} MBRRACE-UK, 2024. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care 2024 Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2020-22. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2020-2022
- ^{11.} Robinson D, et al. Guideline No. 432c: Induction of Labour. *J Obstet Gynaecol Canada* 2023;45:70–77.e3. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jogc.2022.11.009
- ^{12.} Healthcare Safety Investigation Branch (HSIB), 2023. Assessment of risk during the maternity pathway. HSIB; https://mnsi-2zor10x7-media.s3.amazonaws.com/production-assets/documents/hsib-legacy-publication-assessment-of-risk-during-the-maternity-pathway-accessible.pdf
- ^{13.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2015. Each Baby Counts. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/eachbabycounts
- ^{14.} Getting it Right First Time (GIRFT), 2024. Maternity and Gynaecology: GIRFT Programme National Specialty Report. GIRFT; https://gettingitrightfirsttime.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/Maternity-and-Gynae-Nov24-FINAL.pdf
- ^{15.} NHS Resolution, 2025. Maternity Incentive Scheme. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/services/claims- management/clinical-schemes/clinical-negligence-scheme-for-trusts/maternity-incentive-scheme/
- ^{16.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. HSIB's local investigation pilot: shared learning for local healthcare systems. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/hsibs-local-investigation-pilot-shared-learning-for-local-healthcare-systems/investigation-report/pdf/
- ^{17.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Caesarean Birth. NICE Guideline [NG192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng192
- ^{18.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Caesarean Birth. NICE Quality Standard [QS32]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs32
- ^{19.} General Medical Council (GMC), 2024. Decision making and consent. GMC; https://www.gmc-uk.org/professional-standards/decision-making-and-consent
- ^{20.} MBRRACE-UK, 2023. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2019-21. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/assets/downloads/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2023/MBRRACE-UK Maternal Compiled Report 2023.pdf
- ^{21.} Association of Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland (AAGBI), 2013. Guidelines for Obstetric Anaesthetic Services.

 AAGBI:
- https://anaesthetists.org/Portals/0/PDFs/Guidelines%20PDFs/Guideline obstetric anaesthetic services 2013 final.pdf
- ^{22.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Antenatal Care. NICE Guidance [NG201]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng201
- ^{23.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2017. External Cephalic Version and Reducing the Incidence of Term Breech Presentation (Green-top Guideline No. 20a). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/external-cephalic-version-and-reducing-the-incidence-of-term-breech-presentation-green-top-guideline-no-20a/
- ^{24.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2018. Placenta Praevia and Placenta Accreta: Diagnosis and Management (Green-top Guideline No. 27a). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/placenta-praevia-and-placenta-accreta-diagnosis-and-management-green-top-guideline-no-27a/
- ^{25.} NHS England, 2020. National Placenta Accreta Spectrum Care Pathway. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-



content/uploads/2020/02/1652-aip-service-specification.pdf

- ^{26.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2015. Blood Transfusion in Obstetrics (Green-top Guideline No. 47). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/sdqcorsf/gtg-47.pdf
- ^{27.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. O&G Curriculum 2024. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/careers-and-training/training/curriculum/2024-og-curriculum/resources/
- ^{28.} Health and Social Care Information Centre (HSCIC), 2015. Antenatal Assessments within 13 Weeks. NHS Digital; <a href="https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information/publications/statistical/ccg-outcomes-indicator-set/october-2022/domain-1-preventing-people-from-dying-prematurely-ccg/1-13-antenatal-assessments-within-13-weeks
- ^{29.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2024. BAPM Neonatal airway safety standard. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/BAPM-Neonatal-Airway-Safety-Standard
- ^{30.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. The assessment of venous thromboembolism risks associated with pregnancy and the postnatal period. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/the-assessment-of-venous-thromboembolism-risks-associated-with-pregnancy-and-postnatal/
- ^{31.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2015. Reducing the Risk of Thrombosis and Embolism during Pregnancy and the Puerperium (Green-top Guideline No. 37a). RCOG; http://rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/reducing-the-risk-of-thrombosis-and-embolism-during-pregnancy-and-the-puerperium-green-top-guideline-no-37a/
- ^{32.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2016. Contraception. NICE Quality Standard [QS129]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs129/chapter/quality-statement-4-contraception-after-childbirth
- ^{33.} Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare, 2020. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Contraception After Pregnancy. College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare; https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Documents/contraception-after-pregnancy-guideline-january-2017.aspx



8. Intrapartum care

	Statement and Standards	References
8.1	Maternity services should ensure that a choice of birth settings are available for women and birthing people, and that people in labour have the information and opportunity to participate fully in the decision-making process.	
8.1.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that all birth settings (Home, Freestanding Midwifery Unit, Alongside Midwifery Unit and Obstetric Unit) are available and accessible to low-risk women and birthing people.	1,2
8.1.2	Maternity services should ensure that women and birthing people participate equally in all decision-making processes and can make informed choices about their care, taking into account assessment of personalised clinical risk.	1,3
	Women and birthing people should be informed in advance about the possibility of needing to transfer care during their pathway. They should be provided with information on their transfer time to the hospital obstetric unit when choosing an out-of-hospital birth. Such information should be jointly developed and agreed between maternity services and the local ambulance services.	
8.1.3	Women and birthing people should have access to information in formats appropriate to their needs about different types of analgesia and anaesthesia available for pain relief in labour, including their benefits/risks.	4,5
8.1.4	Commissioners and service providers should ensure there is easy access to at least one fully equipped and appropriately staffed obstetric theatre in the labour ward at all times for women in labour. It is recognised that emergency activity may affect immediate access to such a theatre, but elective activity should be planned and organised to avoid compromising access for emergency use. Units should have a contingency plan if the maternity theatre is busy and there is another obstetric emergency requiring theatre at the same time.	4–6

8.1.5	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that estate facilities in all birth settings are of an appropriate standard and take into account the needs and views of women and birthing people.	7–9
8.1.6	Neonatal operational delivery networks, or equivalent, should define the levels of neonatal care that can be provided within each provider of maternity care, and ensure transfer and repatriation protocols are in place.	7,10,11
8.1.7	Maternity services should provide women and birthing people with information regarding the availability of neonatal and/or paediatric expertise available in various birth settings to help inform their decision-making regarding place of birth.	10
8.1.8	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that environmental temperatures and practices are optimised in all birthing facilities (e.g. operating theatres) to ensure normal temperatures of newborns.	
8.1.9	Maternity care providers should have policies for perinatal optimisation measures to ensure appropriate care of birthing people in preterm labour and their babies.	12–14
8.2	Commissioners and service providers should have systems in place to safe and timely transfer of care between settings.	ensure the
8.2.1	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that there are robust protocols in place for transfer of care between settings, including when crossing provider boundaries, if the nearest obstetric or neonatal unit is closed to admissions or the local midwifery unit is full.	1,15,16
8.2.2	Commissioners and service providers should establish local service- level agreements with the ambulance service for attendance at	7,15,17
	emergencies, or when transfer is required.	
8.2.3	emergencies, or when transfer is required. Service providers should have clear local guidance for peripartum transfer, including transfer to high-dependency or intensive care units, and provide safe and effective access to these units for all antenatal and postpartum women and people.	7,17

8.3	Maternity services should have a structure that ensures clinical leader accountability in birth settings.	ship and
8.3.1	Maternity services should have a maternity matron and labour ward manager/lead midwife in every maternity unit, who are responsible for resource management and ensuring service quality.	7
8.3.2	Maternity services should have a rota of experienced senior midwives as labour ward shift coordinators for each labour ward, supernumerary to the staffing numbers required for one-to-one care.	7,18,19
8.3.3	Each obstetric unit should identify a lead consultant obstetrician as the labour ward lead who along with the multidisciplinary team is responsible for the organisation, standard setting and audit/quality improvement activities. There should be formal recognition of this responsibility in their job plan.	7,20
8.3.4	Each obstetric unit should have a nominated lead consultant anaesthetist for obstetric anaesthesia services There should be formal recognition of this responsibility in their job plan.	5
8.3.5	Each unit should have clearly identified Professional Midwifery Advocates (PMAs)/equivalent role, with time allocated within their job plan to fulfil this role. Organisations should aim to achieve a PMA to midwife ratio of 1 in -20 or better.	5,21
8.4	Commissioners and service providers should establish good clinical go structures within the services providing intrapartum care.	vernance
8.4.1	Service providers should ensure that there is a nominated Obstetrics governance lead, working in collaboration with the clinical director/lead and midwifery, anaesthetic and neonatal teams, to provide effective oversight of risk management within maternity services. Adequate, protected time should be allocated within their job plan to enable them to fulfil this role.	1,2
8.4.2	A labour ward forum, or equivalent, should meet regularly (frequency guided by labour ward activity but at least every three months) and be chaired by the intrapartum leads for midwifery and obstetrics. There should be regular representation from neonatal/paediatric services, anaesthetics, theatre teams and service user representatives.	7
8.4.3	Comprehensive evidence-based guidelines, protocols and standards for intrapartum care based on national guidance should be agreed by the local labour ward forum or equivalent, ratified via locally/regionally agreed governance pathways and reviewed at least every three years.	7

8.4.4	Service providers should ensure that the standard of record-keeping meets local governance standards and storage of data is clear, rigorous and precise.	7,22–24
8.4.5	Service providers should ensure that all members of the maternity team utilise computerised documentation systems at a level appropriate to their role, which uses recognised and acceptable programmes.	
	New starters should have formal induction with training on relevant computerised systems.	
8.4.6	Past guidelines and protocols should be dated and archived in case they are needed for reference at a later date.	7
8.4.7	There should be a board-level Non-Executive Director (NED) Maternity Safety Champion role, to provide independent oversight and challenge to maternity services.	19
8.5	Maternity services should ensure a process of learning and improvem and quality improvement projects to review intrapartum care provision outcomes.	
8.5.1	Maternity services should maintain a multidisciplinary maternity risk management group, to meet at least every month, with defined clinical leadership.	
8.5.2	Maternity services should have a written risk management policy, including trigger incidents for risk and adverse incident reporting	7,25,26
8.5.3	Service providers should ensure evidenced multi-professional input into reviews of adverse incidents, in keeping with PSIRF methodology.	7,27,28
8.5.4	There should be continuous audit of maternity service user feedback. This should incorporate Friends and Family Test results as well as quantitative and qualitative analysis of complaints, concerns and compliments.	29,30
8.5.5	All birth settings should audit birth outcomes including types of birth and any complications, as outlined in the maternity dashboard. This should be reviewed on at least a quarterly basis. Any changes or trends should be evaluated, with timely robust action plans instigated to address instances where adverse outcomes appear to be higher than expected	
8.5.6	Maternity services should maintain a risk register and issue log at unit level, along with a clear process for escalation and the sharing of	

	lessons learnt. The risk register should be regularly reviewed by the risk management group on at least a quarterly basis.	
8.6	Commissioners and services providers should ensure that the level, exavailability of staff are sufficient to provide high-quality intrapartum of women and birthing people.	-
8.6.1	Commissioners and service providers should calculate and implement midwifery staffing levels, according to the birth setting and case-mix categories, to provide the midwife-to-woman standard ratio in labour (1.0–1.4 WTE midwives per woman).	7,31,32
8.6.2	Maternity services should provide women and birthing people in established labour with one-to-one care from a midwife.	1
8.6.3	Outside the required hours of consultant/specialist* presence on labour ward, a consultant obstetrician should be available for emergency attendance within 30 minutes.	7,33,34
8.6.4	The anaesthetic and theatre team's response time should be such that an unplanned caesarean birth can be started within a time appropriate to the clinical condition and urgency.	7,35
8.6.5	Maternity services should ensure there must be a minimum of twice daily consultant/specialist*-led labour ward rounds in each 24-hour period. These must be timed to inform the management of the day-time activity and also the evening and overnight clinical planning and care. The ward round should be multidisciplinary and in collaboration with the labour ward midwifery coordinator.	3,7,33,36
	In addition, the labour ward should have regular safety huddles and multidisciplinary handovers and in-situ simulation training.	
8.6.6	Complicated births in obstetric units should be attended by a consultant obstetrician. Units should ensure compliance with the national guidelines in this respect	1,33,37
8.6.7	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that resident doctors (obstetricians, anaesthetists and paediatricians) of appropriate competencies, as determined by the College curricula and the type of maternity unit, are immediately available on the labour ward.	4,10
8.6.8	Resident doctors' shift patterns should incorporate dedicated time for a formal verbal and written handover from one team to another.	7,38

8.6.9	Service providers should ensure that a duty anaesthetist, with trained anaesthetic support, is immediately available for emergency work on the delivery suite 24 hours a day, and that there is a clear line of communication for the duty anaesthetist and all maternity staff to the duty anaesthetist's supervisor and the on call consultant at all times. Where the duty anaesthetist has other responsibilities, they should be able to delegate care of non-obstetric patients to attend immediately to obstetric patients.	5
8.6.10	Anaesthetic team staffing levels should ensure that the duty anaesthetist for labour ward is not primarily responsible for planned obstetric work or solely responsible for the intensive care unit or cardiac arrests. Any planned caesarean lists should have dedicated obstetric, anaesthesia, theatre and midwifery staff.	5,7,39
8.6.11	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that units providing neonatal care are appraised against and meet national (BAPM) staffing standards.	10
8.6.12	Service providers should ensure that a trained healthcare professional (midwife, neonatal nurse, advanced neonatal nurse practitioner, paediatrician) competent in neonatal basic life support is immediately available for all births, in any setting.	10
8.6.13	In a hospital setting, there must be immediate, on-site availability of healthcare professionals with advanced neonatal life support skills.	7
8.6.14	Service providers should ensure that obstetric units have 24-hour availability of a senior paediatric nurse or medical practitioner who is trained and assessed as competent in neonatal advanced life support, and able to attend within 10 minutes.	7
8.6.15	Service providers should ensure that obstetric units have 24-hour availability of a consultant paediatrician or neonatologist (or equivalent SAS grade) trained and assessed as competent in neonatal advanced life support and is able to attend within 30 minutes.	7
8.6.16	Commissioners and service providers should establish standardised operational policies for when more experienced paediatric support should be requested by resident doctors and nurse practitioners attending births.	7
8.6.17	Maternity services should ensure the availability of a suitably trained senior member of staff from either nursing, midwifery or operating	7

	departments, who has responsibility for the safe running of obstetric theatres, in collaboration with the delivery suite co-ordinator, 24 hours a day.	
8.6.18	Services should recognise that skilled anaesthetic assistance and post- anaesthetic recovery care are of particular importance for women and birthing people in labour. Recovery room (post-anaesthetic care) staff should be appropriately trained and updated in all relevant aspects of postoperative care for obstetric patients.	4,40–42
8.6.19	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that maternity care assistants have received accredited training for the appropriate competencies expected of them.	7,43
8.6.20	Maternity services should ensure that labour wards have appropriate administrative support, available for maternity services both in- and out-of-hours	7
8.7	Maternity services should have clear communication across the multion maternity team, to provide continuous high-quality intrapartum care.	disciplinary
8.7.1	Maternity services should ensure a clear line of communication from the duty obstetrician, coordinating midwife and duty anaesthetist to the supervising consultant at all times. Consultant support and on-call availability are essential 24 hours per day, 7 days a week.	5,7,33
8.7.2	Maternity services should ensure a clear line of communication between the midwifery team leader (usually the labour ward coordinator) and theatre team leader once a decision is made to undertake an emergency caesarean birth	5
8.7.3	Service providers should have clear guidelines available for whom to call if two or more emergencies occur simultaneously.	
8.7.4	Maternity services should conduct regular review of inpatient service provision, through multidisciplinary meetings, to include appropriate representation from the labour ward, neonatal care, antenatal and postnatal inpatient care. These meetings should be scheduled at least once per quarter.	
8.7.5	Commissioners and services providers should have an identified standard operative procedure (SOP) for supporting Complex Obstetric surgery, both planned and emergency procedures. Services should ensure that clinicians with appropriate level of skill and experience for the required surgical procedure are identified to provide support. This may include obstetricians, gynaecologists and other surgical and interventional specialties (e.g. Radiology, anaesthesia, intensive care).	33

8.7.6	Maternity services should have a weekly multidisciplinary capacity	36
	meeting and daily tactical huddles to ensure the correct planning and	
	provision of planned activity (caesarean birth/induction of	
	labour)/daily team review of staffing and activity. These should not	
	detract from or be considered a substitute for continuous review and	
	situational awareness of activity and clinical safety.	
8.8	Commissioners and service providers should provide all staff with the	training and
	time necessary to learn and maintain the knowledge and skills needed	d to provide
	high-quality intrapartum care.	
8.8.1	Service providers should ensure provision of protected time to ensure	1,3,5,7,12,19
	that all clinicians are able to continuously update their knowledge,	
	skills and techniques relevant to their clinical work.	
8.8.2	Commissioners and service providers should ensure annual training in	44
	monitoring of fetal and maternal wellbeing and	
	cardiotocography/fetal heart rate interpretation for midwives and	
	obstetricians providing intrapartum care.	
	obstetricians providing intropartum care.	
8.8.3	Birthing services should ensure training and practice to mitigate risk	19,45,46
	of obstetric anal sphincter injury, pelvic floor dysfunction and bladder	
	injury during childbirth, with clear information provision and support	
	to the woman or birthing person.	

^{*}Specialist doctors are <u>senior SAS doctors who are able to practice autonomously</u> in a defined area of obstetrics and gynaecology.

References: Section 8

^{1.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Intrapartum Care. NICE Guideline [NG235]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng235

^{2.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2020. Intrapartum care: existing medical conditions and obstetric complications. NICE Quality Standard [QS192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/QS192.

^{3.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Ockenden Review: Summary of Findings, Conclusions and Essential Actions. House of Commons; https://www.ockendenmaternityreview.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/FINAL_INDEPENDENT_MATERNITY_REVIEW_OF_MATERNITY_SERVICES_REPORT.pdf

^{4.} Royal College of Anaesthetists (RCoA), 2015. Guidelines for the Provisions of Anaesthetic Services. RCoA; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/safety-standards-quality/guidance-resources/guidelines-provision-anaesthetic-services

^{5.} Royal College of Anaesthetists, 2023. Chapter 9: Guidelines for the Provision of Anaesthesia Services for an Obstetric Population 2025. Royal College of Anaesthetists; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/gpas/chapter-9

^{6.} The Association for Perioperative Practice (AFPP), 2022. Staffing for Patients in the Perioperative Setting: Identifying the



right people with the right skills in the right place at the right time – Fourth edition. AFPP; https://www.afpp.org.uk/books/staffing-for-patients-in-the-perioperative-setting-fourth-edition-2/

^{7.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2007. Safer Childbirth- Minimum Standards for the Organisation and Delivery of Care in Labour. RCOG;

https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/rwxd3oox/wprsaferchildbirthreport2007.pdf

- ⁸ NHS England, 2025. Maternity and Neonatal Infrastructure Review Findings. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/maternity-and-neonatal-infrastructure-review-findings/
- ^{9.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2013. Children, young people and maternity services Health Building Note 09-02: Maternity care facilities. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/05/HBN 09-02 Final.pdf
 ^{10.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2022. Service and Quality Standards for Provision of Neonatal Care in the UK. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/service-and-quality-standards-for-provision-of-neonatal-care-in-the-uk
- ^{11.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 1998. Obstetric Standards for the Provision of Perinatal Care. BAPM.
- ^{12.} NHS England, 2023. Saving Babies' Lives Version 3: A Care Bundle for Reducing Perinatal Mortality. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/saving-babies-lives-version-three/
- ^{13.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. Investigation report: management of preterm labour and birth of twins. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/management-of-preterm-labour-and-birth/
- ^{14.} Wales Maternity and Neonatal Network, 2020. Extreme Preterm Pathway (document 1). All Wales Standards. WISDOM NHS Wales; https://wisdom.nhs.wales/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-guideline-2020pdf/
- ^{15.} NHS England, 2025. Integrated operational pressures escalation levels (OPEL) framework 2024 to 2026. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/integrated-opel-framework-2024-to-2026/
- ^{16.} Wales Maternity and Neonatal Network, 2023. All Wales Guideline for Maternity Transfers from Community and Freestanding Midwifery Units. WISDOM NHS Wales; <a href="https://wisdom.nhs.wales/all-wales-guidelines/all
- ^{17.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. Investigation report: maternity pre-arrival instructions by 999 call handlers. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/maternity-pre-arrival-instructions-by-999-call-handlers/
- ^{18.} NHS England, 2021. Labour ward co-ordinator education and development framework. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/PRN00730-labour-ward-co-ordinator-education-and-development-framework.pdf
- ^{19.} NHS Resolution, 2025. Maternity Incentive Scheme. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/services/claims-management/clinical-schemes/clinical-negligence-scheme-for-trusts/maternity-incentive-scheme/
- ^{20.} Healthcare Quality Improvement Partnership (HQIP), 2018. Unlocking the potential: Supporting doctors to use national clinical audit to drive improvement. HQIP; https://www.hqip.org.uk/resource/unlocking-the-potential-supporting-doctors/
- ^{21.} NHS England, 2017. A-EQUIP a model of clinical midwifery supervision. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/04/a-equip-midwifery-supervision-model.pdf
- ^{22.} Nursing and Midwifery Council (NMC), 2015. The code. NMC; https://www.nmc.org.uk/standards/code/
- ^{23.} NHS England, 2025. DAPB3066 Digital Maternity Record Standard. NHS Digital; https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information-standards/governance/latest-activity/standards-and-collections/dapb3066-digital-maternity-record-standard



- ^{24.} NHSX, 2021. Records Management Code of Practice 2021. NHS England Transformation Directorate; https://transform.england.nhs.uk/media/documents/NHSX_Records_Management_Cop_V7.pdf
- ^{25.} Department of Health Northern Ireland, 2025. Consultation: Framework for Learning and Improvement from Patient Safety Incidents Consultation. Northern Ireland Executive; https://www.northernireland.gov.uk/consultations/framework-learning-and-improvement-patient-safety-incidents-consultation
- ^{26.} Regulation and Quality Improvement Authority Northern Ireland, 2022. RQIA Review of systems and processes for learning from serious adverse incidents in Northern Ireland.
- ^{27.} Department of Health Northern Ireland; https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/publications/rqia-review-systems-and-processes-learning-serious-adverse-incidents-northern-ireland
- ^{28.} NHS England, 2022. Patient Safety Incident Response Framework. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/patient-safety/patient-safety-insight/incident-response-framework/
- ^{29.} Healthcare Quality Improvement Partnership (HQIP), 2011. HQIP Guide for Clinical Audit, Research and Service Review. HQIP; https://www.hqip.org.uk/resource/hqip-guide-for-clinical-audit-research-and-service-review/
- ^{30.} Healthcare Quality Improvement Partnership (HQIP), 2021. Clinical audit: a guide for NHS Boards and partners. HQIP; https://www.hqip.org.uk/resource/clinical-audit-a-guide-for-nhs-boards-and-partners/
- 31. Birthrate Plus, 2025. Acuity Tool. Birthrate Plus; https://birthrateplus.co.uk/acuity-app/
- ^{32.} Ball JA, Washbrook M and Royal College of Midwives (RCM). Birthrate Plus: What it is and why you should be using it. RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2025/02/birthrate-plus-what-it-is-and-why-you-should-be-using-it.pdf
- ^{33.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2021. Workforce Report: Roles and Responsibilities of a Consultant. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/careers-and-training/workforce/workforce-reports/roles-and-responsibilities-of-a-consultant/
- ^{34.} NHS Employers, 2025. NHS Consultant contract (2003). NHS Employers;

https://www.nhsemployers.org/articles/consultant-contract-2003

- 35. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Caesarean Birth. NICE Guideline [NG192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng192
- ^{36.} NHS England, 2021. Maternity and neonatal safety champions toolkit. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/mat-transformation/maternity-safety-champions/#maternity-and-neonatal-safety-champions-toolkit
- ^{37.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2020. Investigation report: Delays to intrapartum intervention once fetal compromise is suspected. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/delays-to-intrapartum-intervention-once-fetal-compromise-is-suspected/investigation-report/pdf/
- ^{38.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2015. Each Baby Counts. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/eachbabycounts
- ^{39.} Association of Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland (AAGBI), 2013. Guidelines for Obstetric Anaesthetic Services. AAGBI;
- https://anaesthetists.org/Portals/0/PDFs/Guidelines%20PDFs/Guideline obstetric anaesthetic services 2013 final.pdf
- ^{40.} Royal College of Anaesthetists (RCoA), 2022. Anaesthesia Clinical Services Accreditation (ACSA) Standards 1.4.2.1. RCoA; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/sites/default/files/documents/2022-07/ACSA-STDSFULL-2022.pdf
- ^{41.} Royal College of Anaesthetists (RCoA), 2025. ACSA standards [Anaesthesia Clinical Services Accreditation. RCoA; https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/safety-standards-quality/anaesthesia-clinical-services-accreditation/acsa-standards



- ^{42.} The Association for Perioperative Practice (AAFP), 2009. Staffing of Obstetric Theatres- A Consensus Statement. AAFP; https://bads.co.uk/media/bblfp2by/staffingofobstetrictheatresfinal-copy.pdf
- ^{43.} NHS England, 2023. Core Competency Framework v2. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/core-competency-framework-version-two/
- ^{44.} Wales Maternity and Neonatal Network, 2023. All Wales Intrapartum Fetal Surveillance Standards. WISDOM NHS Wales; https://wisdom.nhs.wales/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-intrapartum-fetal-surveillance-standards-v2-july-2023-pdf1/
- ^{45.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2020. Joint statement on Pelvic Floor Muscle Exercise: Improving health outcomes for women following pregnancy and birth. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-csp-joint-statement-on-pelvic-floor-muscle-exercises-2021 1-002.pdf
- ^{46.} NHS Digital, 2023. Training Needs Analysis and Delivery. NHS Digital; <a href="https://digital.nhs.uk/cyber-and-data-security/guidance-and-assurance/data-security-and-protection-toolkit-assessment-guides/guide-3---staff-training/training-needs-analysis-and-delivery-3.1.1-to-3.1.3



9. Postnatal care

	Statement and Standards	References
9.1	Commissioners and service providers should focus on improving population health and access to high-quality care while reducing inequalities and enabling collaborative working between wider system partners to deliver joined-up postnatal care for women and their babies.	
9.1.1	Service providers should provide data on postnatal systems, processes and outcomes through a robust postnatal dataset.	1–3
9.1.2	Service providers should ensure that a lead professional, normally the named midwife, is identified who will be responsible for reassessing individual needs and coordinating the postnatal care of all babies and women or birthing people, whether in the community or a clinical unit.	4
9.1.3	Commissioners should ensure that women and birthing people are offered an opportunity to talk about their birth experiences and ask questions about the care they received during labour.	5–8
	Service providers should offer a review of the woman or birthing person's psychological and emotional wellbeing using validated tools, physical health and social needs, conducted by the coordinating healthcare professional, at each postnatal contact and the end of the postnatal period (6–8 weeks).	
9.1.4	Physical examination and screening of the newborn should be arranged according to national postnatal care guidelines.	5,9,10
9.1.5	Services should adopt the Newborn Early Warning Trigger and Track (NEWTT2) system, or an equivalent evidence-based early warning tool, to support the timely identification and management of neonatal deterioration.	11–13
9.1.6	Commissioners and service providers should establish systems that provide an individualised postnatal care plan that is reviewed and documented at each postnatal contact. This care plan should be developed with the woman or birthing person, ideally commenced in the antenatal period and completed as soon as possible after birth. Before transfer from maternity unit to community care, this postnatal care plan, including contact details if any concerns arise, must be clearly communicated.	5,14,15

9.1.7 F		
6 6 5	Postnatal follow-up appointments should be arranged with the appropriate services before the women or birthing person is discharged from hospital. Services should have clear lines of escalation and communication between multidisciplinary teams if a woman or birthing person misses an appointment.	16
i i	Maternity services should ensure that women or birthing people with complex medical problems who may require additional care following birth, have a senior clinical multidisciplinary review before discharge, with a clear plan developed for the postnatal period.	16
	Where a woman or birthing person remains in hospital following birth, their postnatal care plan should be reviewed on a daily basis until their discharge and then reviewed at each subsequent contact.	
1 1 1	Postnatal care providers must develop and implement comprehensive local clinical guidelines, aligned with national standards, to ensure consistent, high-quality care. These guidelines must include specific provisions for women and birthing people whose babies require neonatal care, as well as those who are bereaved or separated from their baby.	4
	A tailored plan to meet individual needs for those with raised BMI should be developed, incorporating recommended management options for overweight and obesity.	17
i i	Healthcare professionals should communicate a plan for ongoing antihypertensive management to GPs of people who had hypertension in pregnancy when they are transferred to community care after the birth.	18,19
1	Maternity services should be commissioned to offer postpartum contraception to all women and birthing people. Maternity staff should receive appropriate training to support this service provision.	17,20
	Postnatal readmissions should be reviewed by a senior obstetrician as soon as possible, and at latest within 14 hours of admission.	9,21–23
1	Service providers should set defined standards for accommodation on postnatal wards, to provide high quality care that meets patients' clinical needs, safeguards them from the risk of harm and ensures their privacy and dignity.	22–25
	Providers of neonatal and transitional care should ensure there is adequate accommodation provision for parents.	

9.2	Maternity services should ensure smooth transition between midwifery, obstetric and neonatal care, and ongoing care in the community from their community midwives, GP and health visitor.	
9.2.1	Maternity services must ensure that women and people and families are involved in their care plans, experience smooth, safe and personcentred transitions between midwifery, obstetric, neonatal, general practice, health-visiting and community mental health (perinatal) services. Care should be coordinated through shared plans, effective communication and integrated records, reducing duplication and gaps.	1,2,4,26,27
9.2.2	When giving information about postnatal care, service providers must use clear language, in an accessible format and tailor the timing, content and delivery of information to the woman and birthing person's needs and preferences.	5,28
9.2.3	Where a woman and birthing person suffers a pregnancy or birth-related trauma, there should be a multi-professional de-brief and handover between labour and postnatal care, and the personalised care plan should be updated in discussion with them to ensure that their physical, psychological and emotional needs are met. Ensure documentation that captures all details of ongoing care plan is	4,6,29
	shared with relevant community professionals, including GPs.	
9.2.4	Commissioners should support provision of postnatal clinics for those who have experienced complexities (e.g. medical or surgical problems, birth complications like OASI, massive obstetric haemorrhage, baby requiring admission to NICU, birth trauma), and such clinics should be supported by multidisciplinary professionals which may include obstetricians, midwives and other allied health specialists, e.g. pelvic floor physiotherapists.	30,31
9.3	Service providers should ensure the safeguarding of women and birth during their birthing experience.	ing people
9.3.1	Women and birthing people should be offered an opportunity to talk about their birth experiences and to ask questions about the care they received during labour.	32–37
9.4	Women and birthing people should be offered relevant and timely information to enable them to promote their own and their babies' health and well-being, and to recognise and respond to problems.	

9.4.1	Women and birthing person should be given personalised postnatal care plan for their ongoing care in written or digital format at the time of discharge from maternity services to community care.	33
9.4.2	At each postnatal contact, parents should be offered information and advice to enable them to:	33
	Assess their baby's general condition.	
	 Identify signs and symptoms of common health problems seen in babies. 	
	 Contact a healthcare professional or emergency service if required. 	
9.4.3	Before transfer from the maternity unit to community care, or before the midwife leaves after a home birth, women and birthing people should be provided with information about:	33
	 the postnatal period and what to expect the importance of pelvic floor exercises what support is available (statutory and voluntary services). 	
9.4.4	Women and birthing people should be provided with contact details to readily access advice and reassurance. This should include signposting them to local groups and community support structures and information on the duration up to when maternity services can be contacted after the end of the pregnancy and the use of NHS emergency services after that.	33
9.4.5	Service providers should develop updated guidance for information sharing within maternity services and across health services and other agencies in the event of safeguarding concerns. Guidance should include the role of networked maternal medicine care and postnatal follow-up to meet individual needs, particularly for vulnerable women and birthing people with medical and mental health concerns and social complexity.	38–40
9.5	Commissioners and service providers should ensure high-quality mate for all women and birthing people with/at risk of postnatal complications.	-
9.5.1	Maternity services should monitor and report postnatal readmission rates for women and birthing people and their babies.	41
9.5.2	All women and birthing people should be assessed immediately after giving birth by a suitably qualified member of the birth team (doctor	42

	or a midwife), and again before transfer to community care and/or within 24 hours of giving birth, by a midwife.	
9.5.3	Local maternity systems need to be organised to support the diverse multidisciplinary professionals to identify and respond to postnatal complications, which may include ongoing hypertension, thromboembolism, endometritis, mastitis, developing sepsis of mother/birthing person and baby and postnatal mental health concerns.	16,19,43,44
9.5.4	Services should ensure use of a validated pain scale to monitor perineal pain and refer early for assessment in specialist perineal clinic services where indicated.	5
9.5.5	Women and birthing people with potentially life- threatening conditions should be cared for by healthcare professionals with expertise in this area. They should be cared for by a multidisciplinary team including obstetrics, midwifery, anaesthetics and healthcare professionals with specific expertise, including intensivists if needed. Place of care should be decided based on the multidisciplinary team, but, if cared for outside of maternity, there should be regular input from the maternity team.	16
9.5.6	Targeted follow-up should take place for women and birthing people with complex medical needs, to ensure that the expected recovery has occurred and that the need for any ongoing care is being met. A single individual/team should take a leadership role, and the care should incorporate other specialists like obstetric physicians and the use of maternal medicine networks or similar.	16,45
9.5.7	Policy makers, strategic commissioners and service planners should ensure timely involvement of specialist services, and/or involvement of experts in other specialities for women and birthing people with multiple morbidities, on discharge from maternity care.	16
9.5.8	Policy makers, strategic commissioners and service planners should ensure that women or birthing people receiving inpatient care following a complicated birth, should be reviewed daily by the obstetric team until discharge.	
9.5.9	Women and birthing people should be provided with emergency contact details, including phone numbers and other ways of	5

	communication, enabling them to readily access maternity team review. This should include information on when to access services.	
9.5.10	Women and birthing people with postpartum complications should have ready access to critical care facilities if needed.	46–48
9.5.11	Service providers should ensure that women and birthing people who experience obstetric anal sphincter injury are followed up as per local and national guidelines.	49
9.5.12	Services should ensure that women and birthing people who have sustained perineal trauma and/or obstetric anal sphincter injury have access to appropriate and timely investigations and follow-up along with support.	30,31,50
	All women, in the antenatal period, should be given evidence-based information and advice about pelvic floor muscle exercises, ideally through a structured programme.	
9.6	All women and birthing people should receive comprehensive, non-ju advice and support regarding infant feeding.	dgemental
9.6.1	All maternity and neonatal care providers (whether working in hospital or in primary care) should implement an externally evaluated, structured programme that encourages breastfeeding, using the Baby Friendly Initiative as a minimum standard.	5,51,52
	Services should support the woman or birthing person's informed decision with regards to infant feeding, considering that babies may be partially formula fed alongside breastfeeding or expressed breast milk.	
9.6.2	All healthcare providers (hospitals and community) should have a written breastfeeding policy that is communicated to staff and parents. This should include support for, and meet the needs of, those who are considering or need to formula feed, taking into account that babies may be partially formula fed alongside breastfeeding or expressed breast milk.	5,51
9.6.3	Each provider should identify a lead healthcare professional responsible for implementing the policy on planning and supporting babies' feeding and relationship building.	5
9.6.4	Where postnatal care is provided in hospital, attention should be paid to facilitating an environment conducive to parent's infant feeding choices in all non-maternity services.	5

9.6.5	Women and birthing people should be provided with readily accessible information (including helpline numbers) and support in their chosen method of feeding, including access to peer support groups and voluntary organisations.	5
9.6.6	Women and birthing people who are taking medicines should be able to receive specialist advice, based on best available evidence, in relation to breastfeeding.	42,53,54
	Support should be available for those who cannot or choose not to breastfeed. This may include an offer of lactation suppression for those who cannot breastfeed for medical reasons or in the event of death of a baby.	
9.6.7	Infant feeding support should be made available regardless of the location of care.	5
9.6.8	Services must follow recommendations of NHS race and health observatory guidance for assessing a baby's condition after birth for Black, Asian, and minority ethnic newborns.	55,56
9.7	Every mother and birthing person should receive continuing assessments support throughout the postnatal period, to give them the best possible their new baby and for the change in their life and responsibilities.	
9.7.1	Group-based parent-training programmes co-designed with parents to promote emotional attachment and improve parenting skills should be available to parents who wish to access them.	5,14
9.7.2	Healthcare providers should offer fathers and partners information and support in adjusting to their new role and responsibilities within the family unit.	5,57–59
9.7.3	At each postnatal contact, women and birthing people should be asked about their emotional wellbeing, family and social support and their usual coping strategies for dealing with day-to-day matters. Discussion should include symptoms and signs of postnatal physical, mental health and social concerns.	5
9.8	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that staff are conskilled to deliver supportive postnatal care for all women and birthing including those who are vulnerable or those with physical/mental hea	people,
9.8.1	Relevant healthcare professionals should have demonstrated competency and sufficient ongoing clinical experience in undertaking maternal and newborn physical examinations and recognising abnormalities.	5

9.8.2	All health professionals should be competent in recognising the risks, signs and symptoms of child abuse and who to contact for advice and management.	
9.8.3	All health professionals providing maternal and neonatal care should be competent in recognising the risks, signs and symptoms of domestic abuse and who to contact for advice and management.	35
9.8.4	All professionals involved in the care of women and birthing people immediately following childbirth should be able to distinguish normal emotional and psychological changes from significant mental health problems, and to refer for support according to their needs.	35
9.8.5	Commissioners and service providers responsible for the organisation of local postnatal services should recognise that postnatal care is deeply influenced by cultural beliefs and practices, varying significantly across different communities. Understanding these diverse perspectives is crucial for providing culturally sensitive and effective care to new mothers and parents. Service providers should support training in race equity and cultural competence.	60

References: Section 9

^{1.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2025. 10 Year Health Plan for England: Fit for Future. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/10-year-health-plan-for-england-fit-for-the-future

^{2.} NHS England, 2025. Medium Term Planning Framework – Delivering Change Together 2026/27 to 2028/29. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/medium-term-planning-framework-delivering-change-together-2026-27-to-2028-29/

^{3.} World Health Organization (WHO), 2022. WHO recommendations on maternal and newborn care for a positive postnatal experience. WHO; https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240045989

^{4.} MBRRACE-UK, 2025. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care: Lessons learned to inform maternity care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2021-23. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/assets/downloads/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2025/MBRRACE-UK%20Maternal%20Report%202025%20-%20Main%20ONLINE%20v1.0.pdf

^{5.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Postnatal care. NICE Guideline [NG194]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng194

^{6.} All-Party Parliamentary Group on Birth Trauma, 2024. Listen to Mums: Ending the Postcode Lottery on Perinatal Care. Theo Clarke; https://www.theo-clarke.org.uk/sites/www.theo-clarke.org.uk/files/2024-05/Birth%20Trauma%20Inquiry%20Report%20For%20Publication_May13_2024.pdf



- ^{7.} UK Government, 2021. The Best Start for Life: The Early Years Healthy Development Report. Gov.UK; https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/605c5e61d3bf7f2f0d94183a/The_best_start_for_life_a_vision_for_the_1_001_critical_days.pdf
- 8. NHS England, 2025. GP six to eight week maternal postnatal consultation what good looks like guidance. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/gp-six-to-eight-week-maternal-postnatal-consultation-what-good-looks-like-guidance/
- ^{9.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2022. Postnatal Care. NICE Quality Standard [QS37]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs37
- ^{10.} NHS England, 2025. Newborn and infant physical examination quality improvement guidance. NHS England; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/newborn-and-infant-physical-screening-quality-improvement/newborn-and-infant-physical-examination-quality-improvement-guidance
- ^{11.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2023. Deterioration of the Newborn (NEWTT 2): A Framework for Practice. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/deterioration-of-the-newborn-newtt-2-a-framework-for-practice
- ^{12.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2025. NEWTT2 Newborn Early Warning Track and Trigger. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/pages/newtt-2
- ^{13.} Neonatal Network Steering Group, 2017. All Wales Neonatal Standards <u>3rd Edition.</u> NHS Wales; https://performanceandimprovement.nhs.wales/files/maternity-and-neonatal-network/allwalesneonatalstandardsthirdedition-pdf/
- ^{14.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Antenatal Care. NICE Guidance [NG201]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng201
- ^{15.} British Society of Haematology, 2019. UK guidelines on the management of iron deficiency in pregnancy. British Society of Haematology; https://b-s-h.org.uk/guidelines/guidelines/guidelines/uk-guidelines-on-the-management-of-iron-deficiency-in-pregnancy
- ^{16.} MBRRACE-UK, 2024. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care 2024 Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2020-22. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2020-2022
- ^{17.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2025. Overweight and Obesity Management. NICE Guideline [NG246]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng246
- ^{18.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2019. Hypertension in Pregnancy. NICE Quality Standard [QS35]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs35
- ^{19.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2023. Hypertension in pregnancy: diagnosis and management. NICE Guideline [NG133]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng133
- ^{20.} Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare, 2020. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Contraception After Pregnancy. College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare; https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Documents/contraception-after-pregnancy-guideline-january-2017.aspx
- ^{21.} West Midlands Urgent Care Pathway Group, 2012. Quality Standards for Acute Medical Units (AMUs) Version 2. Society for Acute Medicine; https://www.acutemedicine.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/wmqrs-sam-am-qss-v2-20120610-1.pdf
- ^{22.} NHS England, 2024. Neonatal critical care service specifications. NHS England;
- https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/service-specification-neonatal-critical-care/
- ^{23.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2017. Neonatal Transitional Care A Framework for Practice. BAPM;



https://www.bapm.org/resources/24-neonatal-transitional-care-a-framework-for-practice-2017

- ^{24.} NHS England, 2025. Delivering Same-Sex Accommodation. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/delivering-same-sex-accommodation/
- ^{25.} NHS England, 2019. Implementing the recommendations of the Neonatal Critical Care Transformation Review. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/implementing-the-recommendations-of-the-neonatal-critical-care-transformation-review/
- ^{26.} Office for Health Improvement and Disparities, 2023. Healthy Child Programme Schedule of Interventions. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/healthy-child-programme-schedule-of-interventions
- ^{27.} NHS England, 2023. Three year delivery plan for maternity and neonatal services. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/three-year-delivery-plan-for-maternity-and-neonatal-services/
- ^{28.} National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Shared decision making. NICE Guideline [NG197]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng197
- ^{29.} NHS England, 2021. A good practice guide to support implementation of trauma-informed care in the perinatal period. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/a-good-practice-guide-to-support-implementation-of-trauma-informed-care-in-the-perinatal-period/
- ^{30.} NHS England, 2023. Implementation guidance: Perinatal Pelvic Health Services. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/implementation-guidance-perinatal-pelvic-health-services/
- ^{31.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2020. Joint statement on Pelvic Floor Muscle Exercise: Improving health outcomes for women following pregnancy and birth. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-csp-joint-statement-on-pelvic-floor-muscle-exercises-2021 1-002.pdf
- ^{32.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2014. Antenatal and postnatal mental health: clinical management and service guidance. NICE Clinical Guideline [CG192]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg192
- ^{33.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2015. Postnatal Care Up to 8 Weeks After Birth. NICE Clinical Guideline [CG37]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg37
- ^{34.} MBRRACE-UK, 2019. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care: Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2015-17. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/assets/downloads/mbrrace-uk/reports/MBRRACE-UK%20Maternal%20Report%202019%20-%20WEB%20VERSION.pdf
- ^{35.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2018. Pregnancy And Complex Social Factors: A Model for Service Provision for Pregnant Women with Complex Social Factors. NICE Clinical Guideline [CG110]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg110
- ^{36.} Royal College of General Practitioners (RCGP), 2025. RCGP Safeguarding Toolkit. Part 2A: Identification of Abuse and Neglect. RCGP; https://elearning.rcgp.org.uk/mod/book/view.php?id=15290&chapterid=957
- ^{37.} National Childbirth Trust (NCT), 2017. The hidden half: bringing postnatal mental illness out of hiding. NCT; https://www.nct.org.uk/get-involved/campaigns/hidden-half-campaign ^{38.} MBRRACE-UK, 2023. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2019-21. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford;

https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/assets/downloads/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-report-2023/MBRRACE-

UK Maternal Compiled Report 2023.pdf

^{39.} De Backer K, et al. Characteristics, outcomes, and maternity care experiences of women with children's social care



involvement who subsequently died: national cohort study and confidential enquiry. *BMJ Medicine* 2025;4:e001464. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjmed-2025-001464

^{40.} National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, 2025. 'Support, Not Blame': Study Explores Links between Children's Social Care Involvement and Maternal Deaths. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford;

 $\underline{https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/news/2743-support-not-blame-study-explores-links-between-children-s-social-care-involvement-and-maternal-deaths}$

- ^{41.} Pritchett RV, et al. Emergency Maternal Hospital Readmissions in the Postnatal Period: A Population-Based Cohort Study. *BJOG* 132:178–188. https://doi.org/10.1111/1471-0528.17955
- ^{42.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2008. Standards for Maternity Care. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/other-guidelines-and-reports/standards-for-maternity-care/
- ^{43.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. The assessment of venous thromboembolism risks associated with pregnancy and the postnatal period. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/the-assessment-of-venous-thromboembolism-risks-associated-with-pregnancy-and-postnatal/
- ^{44.} Public Health Agency Northern Ireland, 2023. Syphilis infection in pregnancy. The management of syphilis in pregnancy and care of the newborn. Public Health Agency Northern Ireland;

https://www.publichealth.hscni.net/sites/default/files/2023-

05/Syphilis%20infection%20in%20pregnancy%20report%202023%20FINAL.pdf

^{45.} NHS England, 2021. Maternal medicine networks: service specification. NHS England;

https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternal-medicine-networks-service-specification/

- ^{46.} MBRRACE-UK, 2022. Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care Core report: Lessons Learned to Inform Maternity Care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2018-20. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/maternal-reports/maternal-report-2018-2020
- ^{47.} Intensive Care Society, 2023. Enhanced Maternal Care Units: Guidance on Development and Implementation. Intensive Care Society; https://ics.ac.uk/resource/enhanced-maternal-care-units.html
- ^{48.} Welsh Government, 2019. Implementation of OBS Cymru (Obstetric Bleeding Strategy for Wales), a management strategy for Postpartum Haemorrhage (PPH), in Maternity Services. Gov.Wales;

 $\frac{https://www.gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2019-04/implementation-of-obs-cymru-a-management-strategy-for-postpartum-haemorrhage-pph-in-maternity-services.pdf$

- ^{49.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2025. Perineal Tears during Childbirth. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/for-the-public/perineal-tears-and-episiotomies-in-childbirth/perineal-tears-during-childbirth
- ^{50.} NHS England, 2025. <u>Perinatal Pelvic Health Services</u>. NHS England; <u>https://www.england.nhs.uk/mattransformation/perinatal-pelvic-health-services/</u>
- ^{51.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2020. Position Statement on Infant Feeding. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-infant-feeding.pdf
- ^{52.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Informed decision making. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/informed-decision-making/
- ^{53.} National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, 2006. Drugs and Lactation Database (LactMed®). National Institute of Child Health and Human Development; https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK501922/
- ^{54.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2022. Lactation and loss: management of lactation following the death



of a baby - a framework for practice. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/lactation-and-loss-management-of-lactation-following-the-death-of-a-baby

- 55. NHS Race & Health Observatory, 2023. Review of Neonatal Assessment and Practice in Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic Newborns: Exploring the Apgar Score, the Detection of Cyanosis, and Jaundice. NHS Race & Health Observatory; https://nhsrho.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/08/RHO-Neonatal-Assessment-Report.pdf
- ^{56.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2023. Investigation report: detection of jaundice in newborn babies. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/detection-of-jaundice-in-newborn-babies/
- ^{57.} The Fatherhood Institute, 2022. Bringing baby home: UK father in the first year after birth. The Fatherhood Institute; https://b63883e4-9279-4749-9c70-3504f92c279b.filesusr.com/ugd/efff1d 87566abc3c704076b8a05347cd9f9c08.pdf
- ^{58.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2023. Engaging dads. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/engaging-dads-pocket-guide/
- ^{59.} The Centre for Social Justice, 2018. Testing times: supporting fathers during the perinatal period and early parenthood. The Centre for Social Justice; https://www.centreforsocialjustice.org.uk/library/testing-times-supporting-fathers-during-the-perinatal-period-and-early-parenthood
- ^{60.} NHS England, 2021. Equity and equality: Guidance for local maternity systems. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/equity-and-equality-guidance-for-local-maternity-systems/

10. Fetal medicine

	Statement and Standards	References
10.1	All women and pregnant people whose fetus (or fetuses) with a suspected or confirmed anomaly should have timely access to patient-focused, high-quality, evidence-based care.	
10.1.1	After identifying a confirmed or suspected fetal anomaly, maternity services should provide women and pregnant people with immediate basic information from the sonographer, a specialist midwife or an obstetrician with appropriate competencies.	1,2
10.1.2	Maternity services should ensure that women and pregnant people with a suspected or confirmed fetal anomaly are seen by an obstetrician with a special interest in fetal medicine (ATSM, SITM or equivalent) or a fetal medicine (sub) specialist within 3–5 working days, depending on the anomaly and its severity.	3–5
10.1.3	Commissioners and service providers should establish clear referral pathways and develop local clinical guidelines to support the provision of safe, appropriate care These guidelines should balance the need for access to highly specialised fetal medicine services with the benefits of providing care close to home, where appropriate. They should also include provisions for remote monitoring, teleconsultation and the secure sharing of ultrasound images to support timely decision-making and continuity of care.	
10.1.4	Fetal medicine services should work in partnership with the referring/base multidisciplinary team to maintain effective communication of information and ensure optimum standards of care.	1,6
10.1.5	All cases of suspected fetal cardiac anomaly should be seen by a fetal cardiology specialist within 5 working days of referral by a fetal medicine (sub) specialist, and preferably within two working days if possible.	7
10.1.6	If the required expertise is not available through the provider network, or if the problem is too complex, then maternity services should ensure the woman or pregnant person receives a timely	6

	referral to a specialist/tertiary fetal medicine centre with the required skills and resources.	
10.1.7	Service providers should have clear referral pathways that include perinatal palliative care for women and pregnant people continuing a pregnancy affected by a known, life-limiting fetal anomaly and babies with life-limiting conditions. These services should include advanced antenatal care planning, birth care coordination, symptom management and bereavement support.	8-11
10.1.8	Fetal medicine services should provide women and pregnant people who have a diagnosed fetal anomaly with a named point of contact, such as a specialist midwife/healthcare professional, and a direct telephone number for ongoing support and queries. They should also be signposted to appropriate support organisations, such as Antenatal Results and Choices (ARC).	3,12
10.1.9	Fetal medicine services should ensure access to fetal magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) where clinically indicated, with interpretation by appropriately trained and experienced radiologists.	3,12
10.1.10	Commissioners and service providers should establish clear pathways for women and pregnant people with a prior affected pregnancy or a known/presumed genetic condition. Pathways should include timely referral to clinical genetics for pre-pregnancy counselling and discussion of available options followed by early pregnancy surveillance in fetal medicine centres.	3,4,12
10.1.11	Tertiary fetal medicine centres should have access to facilities for fetal MRI and genomic and virology testing. Maternity networks/fetal medicine services must maintain clear, documented referral pathways to ensure equitable access for all women and pregnant people regardless of booking site, including: • eligibility criteria and referral forms. • pre-test counselling and consent processes. • sample collection, packaging, and courier logistics. • named contacts and agreed turnaround times. • funding/commissioning arrangements; and • feedback of results to the referring team and the family, with safety-netting.	13,14
	To ensure equity and inclusion, networks should monitor referrals, successful sample submissions and time-to-result by site and key	

	demographics, and implement actions where variation suggests inequity in access or outcomes.	
10.1.12	Fetal medicine services should provide postnatal follow-up to support the physical and emotional needs of women and pregnant people following complex pregnancy outcomes	
10.2	Providers of fetal medicine services should be suitably qualified and sufficient relevant clinical exposure to maintain and develop compet	
10.2.1	Any person undertaking an ultrasound scan, for the purpose of screening and diagnosis of a fetal condition, should be suitably qualified and maintain competencies via regular professional development, audit and quality assurance participation.	3
10.2.2	Subspecialist consultants in maternal and fetal medicine (MFM) should have completed the RCOG-accredited subspecialty training, have a job plan containing at least two subspecialty service sessions per week and demonstrate ongoing professional development in this field, with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings	6,15
10.2.3	Consultants/specialists* with a special interest in fetal medicine should have completed the ATSM/SITM/equivalent training and should demonstrate ongoing professional development in this field, with regular attendance at network multidisciplinary and educational meetings. They should have at least one session each week dedicated to this special interest.	6,15
10.2.4	Fetal medicine units should conduct regular audits of congenital anomaly detection rates, timeliness of referrals and access to multidisciplinary specialist care. Participation in the National Congenital Anomaly and Rare Disease Registration Service (NCARDRS) and adherence to FASP national assurance processes is recommended.	6,16–18
10.2.5	Fetal medicine centres performing invasive procedures should monitor annual audits of the number of procedures and related outcomes.	6,19,20
10.2.6	Fetal medicine services must define the training, competencies and scope of practice for fetal medicine specialist midwives (FMSMs) and other multidisciplinary members. Information-giving and counselling about screening tests must comply with national screening programme standards and be delivered only by practitioners who meet programme-specific competency and update requirements	8,9,21,22

10.2.7	(e.g. FASP training, supervision and audit). FMSMs may provide counselling where they hold the requisite competencies and work within agreed clinical governance; diagnostic consent remains the responsibility of the practitioner who is clinically accountable for the test/procedure.	6
10.2.7	Each fetal medicine unit should employ a designated fetal medicine midwife, who will support the families through the provision of continuity of care and ensure timely follow-up.	o de la companya de l
10.3	A fetal medicine service should be multidisciplinary and holistic in its the care of women and pregnant people who have suspected or contanomalies, or a relevant history in a previous pregnancy.	
10.3.1	Specialist fetal medicine centres should be staffed by at least two subspecialist consultants (i.e. those who have completed maternal and fetal medicine subspecialty training) who can provide prenatal diagnosis and fetal therapy services in collaboration (and co-located) with other specialist services and include specialist midwifery support.	6
10.3.2	Specialist fetal medicine services should work closely with neonatology, paediatric subspecialties (surgery, cardiology, neurology/neurosurgery, nephrologists/urologists, radiology), clinical genetics and molecular/cytogenetics. It is anticipated that most/all of these services will be co-located. Where an additional multidisciplinary service is required for the purpose of antenatal counselling related to a specific anomaly, and is not available within the network, this should be externally referred.	6
10.3.3	Fetal medicine services should ensure that care for women with suspected or confirmed fetal anomalies is provided by a multidisciplinary team, coordinated by a consultant obstetrician with a special interest in fetal medicine, or a subspecialist in maternal and fetal medicine. Regular team meetings should be in place to discuss all new referrals.	6
10.3.4	Smaller fetal medicine units (staffed by obstetricians with a special interest in fetal medicine) may provide elements of specialised care. These specialised services should be compliant with standards that have been discussed and agreed at a network level and should have a named consultant with expertise in fetal medicine.	6
10.3.5	Commissioners and service providers should ensure that fetal medicine services provide comprehensive counselling to support reproductive choices of women and birthing people. This includes	

	timely and equitable access to medical and surgical termination of pregnancy services and late feticide where legally required.	
	Fetal medicine services should provide ongoing emotional and clinical support to women and pregnant people who choose to continue a pregnancy following the diagnosis of a congenital anomaly. Care should be coordinated by the multidisciplinary team, which should include a specialist midwife.	
10.3.6	Where fetal therapy is recommended in line with clinical guidance (e.g. fetoscopic laser ablation), women and pregnant people should be referred to an appropriately accredited level unit and reviewed within 48–72 hours.	20
10.3.7	Women and pregnant people with complex or higher-order multiple pregnancies (triplets or more) should have a tertiary-level fetal medicine consultant involved in their care.	23–25

^{*}Specialist doctors are <u>senior SAS doctors who are able to practice autonomously</u> in a defined area of obstetrics and gynaecology.

References: Section 10

^{1.} NHS England, 2024. Fetal anomaly screening programme: standards. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/fetal-anomaly-screening-programme-standards

^{2.} NHS England, 2024. Screening for Down's syndrome, Edwards' syndrome and Patau's syndrome: NIPT. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/screening-for-downs-syndrome-edwards-syndrome-and-pataus-syndrome-nipt

^{3.} NHS England, 2023. NHS Fetal Anomaly Screening Programme (FASP). Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-fetal-anomaly-screening-programme-fasp

⁴ Public Health England, 2018. Antenatal screening standards data report 2017 to 2018. Gov.UK;
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5e60e835e90e077e3477e4c1/AntenatalScreeningStandardsDataReport201718v1.1.pdf

^{5.} Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee, 2023. Specialised Fetal Medicine. Specialised Services Commissioning Policy: CP97. Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee; https://whssc.nhs.wales/commissioning/nwjcc-policies/all-policy-documents/specialised-fetal-medicine-commissioning-policy-cp97-october-2023/

^{6.} NHS England, 2013. Fetal Medicine Service Specification. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/e12-fetal-medi.pdf

^{7.} British Congenital Cardiac Association, 2021. Fetal Cardiology Standards. British Congenital Cardiac Association; https://www.bcca-uk.org/fetal-cardiology



- 8. Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society, 2025. National Bereavement Care Pathway. Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society; https://www.nbcpathway.org.uk/
- ^{9.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2024. Recognising Uncertainty: An integrated framework for palliative care in perinatal medicine. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/palliative-care-in-perinatal-medicine-framework
- ^{10.} MBBRACE-UK and Maternal, Newborn and Infant Clinical Outcome Review Programme, 2017. Perinatal Confidential Enquiry: term, singleton, intrapartum stillbirth and intrapartum-related neonatal death. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/assets/downloads/mbrrace-uk/reports/MBRRACE-UK%20Intrapartum%20Confidential%20Enquiry%20Report%202017%20-%20final%20version.pdf
- ^{11.} Institute of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, 2023. National clinical practice guideline: stillbirth prevention, investigation, management and care. Royal College of Physicians of Ireland;

https://www.rcpi.ie/Portals/0/Document%20Repository/Institute%20of%20Obstetricians%20and%20Gynaecologists/National%20Clinical%20Guidelines/2023/Full%20guidelines/IOG NCG Stillbirth Prevention%20Investigation%20Management%20and%20Care 2023.pdf?ver=9XHWCzbqAsmQLcOe9LokRQ%3d%3d

^{12.} Public Health England, 2018. Making the case for preconception care: planning and preparation for pregnancy to improve maternal and child health outcomes. Public Health England;

https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/preconception-care-making-the-case

- ^{13.} NHS England. The structure of the NHS Genomic Medicine Service. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/genomics/the-structure-of-the-nhs-genomic-medicine-service/
- ^{14.} NHS England, 2021. Equity and equality: Guidance for local maternity systems. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/equity-and-equality-guidance-for-local-maternity-systems/
- ^{15.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. RCOG Subspecialty Training Maternal and Fetal Medicine. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/careers-and-training/training/curriculum/2024-og-curriculum/resources/subspecialty-training-sst-2024/maternal-and-fetal-medicine-mfm/
- ^{16.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2008. Antenatal Care for Uncomplicated Pregnancies. NICE Clinical Guideline [CG62]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg62
- ^{17.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2021. Antenatal Care. NICE Guidance [NG201]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng201
- ^{18.} Genetic Alliance UK, 2019. Fixing the present, building for the future: newborn screening for rare conditions. Genetic Alliance UK; https://geneticalliance.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/02/Fixing-the-present-2019.pdf
- ^{19.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2021. Amniocentesis and Chorionic Villus Sampling (Greentop Guideline No. 8). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/amniocentesis-and-chorionic-villus-sampling-green-top-guideline-no-8/
- ^{20.} NHS England, 2018. Clinical Commissioning Policy: Management of Twin-to-Twin Syndrome by Fetoscopic Laser Ablation Reference: NHS England E12/P/b. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/Management-of-twin-to-twin-syndrome.pdf
- ^{21.} ACT, 2009. A Neonatal Pathway for Babies with Palliative Care Needs. ACT; https://www.england.nhs.uk/north-west/wp-content/uploads/sites/48/2022/12/NEONATAL-PALLIATIVE-CARE-PATHWAY.pdf
- ^{22.} ACT, 2017. A perinatal pathway for babies with palliative care needs. ACT; https://www.togetherforshortlives.org.uk/resource/perinatal-pathway-babies-palliative-care-needs/



- ^{23.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2024. Twin and Triplet Pregnancy. NICE Guideline [NG137]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng137
- ^{24.} National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2019. Multiple pregnancy: twin and triplet pregnancies. NICE Quality Standard [QS46]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs46
- ^{25.} TAMBA, 2017. Twin Pregnancy and Neonatal Care in England. Twins Trust; https://twinstrust.org/static/029641b3-c832-48fb-a14e376ec5707446/Twin-Pregnancy-and-Neonatal-Care-in-England-A-Tamba-Report-November-2017.pdf



11. Perinatal loss

Care providers should be sensitive to the fact that some parents may prefer the term 'perinatal bereavement' instead of 'loss'.

This document primarily focuses on standards of care for pregnancy losses after the first trimester. Early pregnancy loss standards will be addressed in the updated gynaecology standards document.

	Statement and Standards	References
11.1	Commissioners and service providers should work collaboratively wind national organisations, following national guidance, to ensure system place to minimise the risk of perinatal loss.	
11.1.1	Maternity service providers should adopt strategies laid out in NHS England Saving Babies Lives- latest version or equivalent national standards/guidance.	1
11.1.2	The Local Maternity and Neonatal System, commissioners and Trusts/health boards should work collaboratively to ensure systems are in place for the care of women and pregnant people at high risk of preterm birth.	2,3
11.1.3	Universal (growth standard) estimated fetal weight charts should not be used without consideration of local population variation and adjusting thresholds to avoid under- or over-detection of small-forgestational-age fetuses.	1,4
11.1.4	Commissioners and service providers should audit the quality and effectiveness of hospital-level perinatal morbidity/mortality reviews and ensure they are in line with current national guidance.	5–9
11.1.5	Following a standardised multidisciplinary review of all stillbirths, a local SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant and Timebound) action plan should be generated for any improvements required.	8,10
11.2	Maternity services should provide the highest quality care and support and birthing people and their families when perinatal loss occurs.	ort to women
	Care providers should remember that every contact is a chance to m	ake things

	better, or worse, for the grieving family. Where possible, bereaved pappropriate training and support) should be involved in the design, caudit of bereavement services and pathways.	•
11.2.1	Maternity services should provide compassionate, individualised and high-quality 24-hour bereavement care to all women, birthing people and families who suffer pregnancy loss.	2,11–16
	Services should ensure that there is a 'bereavement lead' in every healthcare setting where a pregnancy or baby loss may occur.	
11.2.2	Service providers should ensure adequate numbers of trained staff are available to discuss postmortem consent, so that families can be counselled about postmortem within 48 hours of birth.	2,12,13
11.2.3	Service providers should develop a system to ensure that all families are offered follow-up appointments after perinatal loss or poor serious neonatal outcomes.	2,12,13
	A system should be in place to clearly signal to all relevant healthcare professionals and staff that parents have experienced a bereavement, to enable continuity of care and ensure that people are invited for their post-natal check in a sensitive way.	
11.2.4	Service providers should ensure implementation of bereavement care pathways and services in line with the national bereavement care pathway.	2,12,13
11.2.5	Service providers should ensure that all healthcare staff who come into contact with bereaved parents/families are provided with, and have immediate access to, training, support and resources to deliver high-quality bereavement care for all types of perinatal loss, including multiple pregnancies or after termination of pregnancy for fetal anomaly.	2,12,13
11.2.6	Maternity services should investigate and manage all late intrauterine deaths and stillbirths in line with national guidance.	17,18
11.2.7	Women and birthing people experiencing perinatal loss should be reviewed by an experienced obstetrician and midwife to provide a parent-led, tailored bereavement care plan.	18
	The preferences of bereaved families should be sought, and bereaved parents should be empowered to make informed choices about their care and the care of their babies.	

11.2.8	During labour, healthcare professionals should provide high-quality, compassionate care in privacy, with adequate analgesics. The baby must be handled with dignity and respect, and parents should be given the opportunity to make memories.	11,17,18
11.2.9	All maternity unit staff should have access to a specially trained bereavement midwife who is responsible for staff training and support, and for monitoring policies and procedures to ensure that bereaved parents receive high-quality care.	17
11.2.10	Culturally appropriate emotional, pastoral and psychological support should be available for all bereaved families. Bereaved parents should be informed about this support (e.g. the hospital chaplaincy team and/or the families' own religious community leaders) and referred for specialist mental health support when needed.	19,20
11.2.11	There should be at least one dedicated bereavement room or suite, away from celebrating families and the sounds of live babies, where a woman whose baby has died can labour and/or be cared for afterwards. Cold cots should be available.	17,21
11.2.12	Maternity services should provide support booklets/information for bereaved parents and guidelines for professionals on every maternity unit.	17,22
11.2.13	Continuing midwifery support, following discharge from hospital, should be offered and documented for all women and birthing people after a perinatal loss.	23
11.2.14	All parents should be offered a follow-up appointment, in an appropriate setting, with a senior obstetrician (consultant/specialist*), to discuss events leading to their perinatal loss, the actual or potential cause, the chance of recurrence and plans for any future pregnancy. Translation services and extra time for this should be made available if necessary for the appointment.	23
11.2.15	Women and birthing people who have experienced perinatal loss (including second trimester miscarriage) should be offered appropriately tailored care in subsequent pregnancies, in line with relevant national and RCOG guidance.	
11.2.16	Service providers should ensure that all staff dealing with perinatal loss are able to access support from suitably trained and	24

	experienced colleagues and occupational health/psychological support services if necessary.	
11.3	Commissioners and service providers have a responsibility to investi occurrences of perinatal loss, following national guidance and proce with the involvement of parents.	•
11.3.1	All maternity service providers should contribute to national audits and enquiries, including MBRRACE National Reports, the Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT) Annual Report and MNSI reports.	5-8
11.3.2	Service providers should implement a standardised approach to perinatal death review and investigation using the Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT).	6,8,23
11.3.3	Parents should be empowered to contribute to the PMRT, including any questions they would like answered included in the terms of reference. Parents should be kept fully informed of review findings, and any learning/changes resulting from the review should be shared with parents in a timely manner.	23,25
11.3.4	Service providers should ensure that maternity services adhere to the criteria for perinatal postmortem investigation of fetal and neonatal deaths as recommended in national guidance.	9,17
11.3.5	All parents should have the opportunity to discuss postmortem examination with a suitable trained healthcare professional. This should be done in a sensitive manner, with due consideration to cultural differences.	17,26
11.3.6	Service providers should ensure that a nationally recommended postmortem consent form is used.	17,26
11.3.7	Maternity services should refer all perinatal losses that meet the relevant criteria to the coroner.	27,28
11.4	Maternity services should communicate with other services when poccurs.	erinatal loss
11.4.1	Maternity service providers should have written guidance documenting when and how perinatal loss is communicated to primary, local authority (health visiting) and other secondary care providers, with named contact details.	17,20
11.4.2	A summary of the follow-up appointment should be sent to the parents and, with their consent, to the birthing person's GP as soon as possible. This consent should be recorded in their notes.	20,23



*Specialist doctors are <u>senior SAS doctors who are able to practice autonomously</u> in a defined area of obstetrics and gynaecology.

References: Section 11

- ^{1.} NHS England, 2023. Saving Babies' Lives Version 3: A Care Bundle for Reducing Perinatal Mortality. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/saving-babies-lives-version-three/
- ² Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Report. Ockenden Review: Summary of Findings, Conclusions and Essential Actions. House of Commons; https://www.ockendenmaternityreview.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/FINAL_INDEPENDENT_MATERNITY_REVIEW_OF_MATERNITY_SERVICES_REPORT.pdf
- 3. National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2019. Preterm labour and birth. NICE Quality Standard [QS135]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs135
- 4. Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. Small-for-Gestational-Age Fetus and a Growth Restricted Fetus, Investigation and Care (Green-top Guideline No. 31 Third Edition). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/small-for-gestational-age-fetus-and-agrowth-restricted-fetus-investigation-and-care-green-top-guideline-no-31/
- ^{5.} MBRRACE-UK, 2025. Perinatal Programme of Work. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/perinatal-programme
- ^{6.} National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, 2025. Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT). National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt
- ^{7.} Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations (MNSI), 2025. Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations Programme. MNSI; https://www.mnsi.org.uk/
- ^{8.} MBRRACE-UK, 2022. Learning from standardised reviews when babies die: National Perinatal Mortality Review Tool: fourth annual report. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford;

https://www.hqip.org.uk/resource/perinatal-mortality-review-tool-annual-report/#.Y4TJkHbP02w

- ^{9.} Welsh Government and NHS England, 2024. Interim Clinical Commissioning Urgent Policy Statement: Perinatal postmortem investigation of fetal and neonatal deaths (England and Wales). NHS England;
- $\underline{https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/perinatal-post-mortem-investigation-of-fetal-and-neonatal-deaths-england-scotland-and-wales/}$
- ^{10.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2015. Each Baby Counts. RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/eachbabycounts
- ^{11.} The King's Fund, 2020. The courage of compassion: supporting nurses and midwives to deliver high-quality care. The King's Fund; https://www.kingsfund.org.uk/insight-and-analysis/reports/courage-compassion-supporting-nurses-midwives
- ^{12.} Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society, 2025. Professional Resources. Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society.

https://www.sands.org.uk/professionals

^{13.} Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society, 2025. National Bereavement Care Pathway. Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society; https://www.nbcpathway.org.uk/

- ^{14.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2023. The Independent Pregnancy Loss Review: care and support when baby loss occurs before 24 weeks gestation. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/pregnancy-loss-review
- ^{15.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2023. Government response to the Independent Pregnancy Loss Review: care and support when baby loss occurs before 24 weeks' gestation. Gov.UK;
- https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-response-to-the-independent-pregnancy-loss-review
- ^{16.} MBBRACE-UK, 2022. Signs of life: national clinical guidance for the determination of signs of life following spontaneous birth before 24+0 weeks of gestation where, following discussion with the parents, active survival-focused care is not appropriate. TIMMS Research Group; https://timms.le.ac.uk/signs-of-life/
- ^{17.} Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society, 2012. Preventing Babies' Deaths- What Needs to Be Done. Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society; https://www.sands.org.uk/cy/professionals/reports
- ^{18.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. Care of late intrauterine fetal death and stillbirth (Green-top Guideline No. 55). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/guidance/browse-all-guidance/green-top-guidelines/care-of-late-intrauterine-fetal-death-and-stillbirth-green-top-guideline-no-55/
- ^{19.} British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2022. Service and Quality Standards for Provision of Neonatal Care in the UK. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/service-and-quality-standards-for-provision-of-neonatal-care-in-the-uk
- ^{20.} MBRRACE-UK, 2025. New Recommendations from the Ongoing National Enquiries into Maternal Health and Care in the UK. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/news/2778-new-recommendations-from-the-ongoing-national-enquiries-into-maternal-health-and-care-in-the-uk-2
- ^{21.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2007. Safer Childbirth- Minimum Standards for the Organisation and Delivery of Care in Labour. RCOG;
- https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/rwxd3oox/wprsaferchildbirthreport2007.pdf
- ^{22.} Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society, 2025. Sands Bereavement Support Book. Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society; https://www.sands.org.uk/support-you/how-we-offer-support/sands-bereavement-support-book
- ^{23.} MBRRACE-UK, 2015. Perinatal Confidential Enquiry: Antepartum Stillbirths. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/reports/perinatal-mortality-and-morbidity-confidential-enquiries/perinatal-ce-antepartum
- ^{24.} Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), 2024. Prevention and Treatment of Work-Related Post-Traumatic Stress Symptoms in the Maternity and Gynaecology Workforce (Good Practice Paper No. 19). RCOG; https://www.rcog.org.uk/media/ztknq3tg/gpp19-ptss-pub-jul-24.pdf
- ^{25.} NHS England, 2022. Engaging and involving patients, families and staff following a patient safety incident. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/patient-safety-incident-response-framework-and-supporting-guidance/
- ^{26.} Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society, 2025. Sands Post-Mortem Consent Package. Stillbirth and Neonatal Death Society; https://www.sands.org.uk/professionals/sands-post-mortem-consent-package
- ^{27.} Courts and Tribunals Judiciary. Chief Coroner's Guidance No.45 Stillbirth, and Live Birth Following Termination of Pregnancy. Courts and Tribunals Judiciary; https://www.judiciary.uk/guidance-and-resources/chief-coroners-guidance-no-45-stillbirth-and-live-birth-following-termination-of-pregnancy/
- ^{28.} World Health Organization (WHO), 2023. Improving maternal and newborn health and survival and reducing stillbirth progress report 2023. WHO; https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240073678

12. Interpreting services/cross-cultural communications

	Statement and Standards	References
	Commissioners and service providers should ensure all women and their birthing partners have access to interpreting services in their preferred language for every health service encounter to support their active involvement in care, facilitate understanding of choices and treatment options and enable informed decision-making and consent.	1-4
	Al shows promise in clinical translation, but the complexity of medical consultations requires a balanced approach combining Al and human translation services for quality care.	
12.1	Women and birthing people should expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect that they are provided veconfidential, respectful and unbiased interpretation services and expect the provided veconfidential v	
12.1.1	Women's and birthing people's rights and expectations for interpreting services	
12.1.1.1	Women and birthing people should be offered professional interpreting and translated information, free at the point of use, for all encounters where language barriers could affect safety, consent, understanding or experience.	1,4,5–7
12.1.1.2	Women and birthing people should be offered professional interpreting and translated information, free at the point of use, for all encounters where language barriers could affect safety, consent, understanding or experience.	1,4,5-7
12.1.1.3	Preferred language (including dialect and literacy needs) and interpreter requirements should be recorded at first contact and made visible across all services and settings.	1,2,4,5-7
12.1.1.4	Women and birthing people should be informed at first contact and booking of their right to a professional interpreter and how to request one, including for emergency attendances and community or virtual contacts.	1,2,4,7

12.1.1.5	Women and birthing people should be informed of how to provide feedback or raise concerns about interpreting, including in their own language	1,2,5,6
12.1.1.6	Routine use of family members, friends or children as interpreters is discouraged, except in extreme life threatening emergencies where no professional or approved digital option is immediately available.	1,4,5-7
12.1.1.7	When a woman or birthing person declines a formal interpreter and prefers family interpreting in non-emergency situations, staff should discuss risks of miscommunication, explore alternatives, and clearly document the decision and review plan.	1,4,5-7
12.1.1.8	Women and birthing people should be given clear information about any use and limitation of AI-enabled tools in interpreting and translation, and a straightforward route to request a human interpreter instead.	1,4,5–7
12.1.2	Cultural sensitivity	
12.1.2.1	Women and birthing people should be able to expect interpreters and staff to be culturally sensitive and respectful of their beliefs, practices and family structures.	7,8,9
12.1.2.2	Interpreting should support open discussion of sexual and reproductive health, FGM, trauma and mental health in a way that is non-judgemental and confidential.	8
12.1.2.3	In non-emergency settings, women's and birthing people's gender- specific interpreter requirements (e.g. female interpreter) should be respected and treated as a reasonable expectation.	8,9
12.1.2.4	In non-emergency settings, women's and birthing people's gender- specific interpreter requirements (e.g. female interpreter) should be respected and treated as a reasonable expectation.	
12.1.3	Timely service	
12.1.3.1	Women and birthing people should be able to expect interpreting services to be available promptly, minimising delays in assessment, decision-making and treatment.	4,10
12.1.3.2	Services should build in additional time for consultations where interpreting is required, for example by offering double-length appointments for complex or high-risk discussions.	4,10

12.1.3.3	Urgent and emergency maternity and neonatal services should	4,10
	have rapid access pathways (e.g. 24/7 telephone/video) to	
	interpreters so that language barriers do not delay critical care.	
12.2	NHS Commissioners	
	Commissioners should ensure that systems are in place for timely,	culturally
	sensitive and unbiased translation and interpretation options for all	-
	birthing people. These options should be regularly monitored and a	
	ensure that women and birthing people have continuous access to	high-quality
12.2.1	care, even in urgent situations. Availability and accessibility	
12.2.1	Availability and accessibility	
12.2.1.1	Commissioners should ensure contracts provide 24/7 access to	1,11,12
	interpreting for maternity and neonatal services, with rapid	
	response for urgent and emergency cases.	
12.2.1.2	Service specifications should require gender preference options for	1,11,12
	interpreters in non-emergency contexts and set out how these	
	preferences will be met.	
12.2.1.3	Commissioning arrangements should include contingency provision	1,11,12
	for rare languages and dialects, including access to regional or	
	national interpreter pools.	
12.2.1.4	All commissioned providers should be required to record and share	
	women and birthing people's preferred language of	
	communication, dialect and interpreter requirements in clinical	
	records, enabling continuity across services and sectors.	
12.2.2	Training and certification	
12.2.2.1	Commissioning specifications should refer to provider	
	responsibilities for training and certification (as set out in NHS	
	provider standards), including minimum interpreter qualification	
12.2.2.2	and registration requirements	
12.2.2.2	Commissioners should support the development and use of a Level 3–6 National Register of Community Interpreters, particularly for	
	high-need maternity languages.	
12.2.3	Service quality monitoring	
12.2.3.1	All interpreting and translation contracts should include clear	
	requirements for regular audit of interpreter use, timeliness,	
	continuity and quality, including spot checks of both human and Al-	
	assisted provision.	

12.2.3.2	Commissioners should require EPR-enabled recording and reporting of interpreter ID, language, modality and session data, enabling continuity monitoring.	
12.2.3.3	Commissioners should commission mechanisms for gathering and analysing feedback from both women and birthing people and providers disaggregating by ethnicity and language spoken where possible	
12.2.3.4	Commissioners should require providers to measure and report the	
	impact of interpreting and translation on safety, health outcomes and satisfaction, using agreed KPIs.	
12.2.3.5	Contracts should include escalation processes for addressing	
	quality, performance or safeguarding breaches relating to	
	interpreting and translation.	
12.2.4	Awareness and promotion	
12.2.4.1	Commissioning arrangements should include requirements for ongoing public awareness activities that inform women and birthing people of their right to free professional interpreting and how to access it.	
12.2.5	Governance and accountability	
12.2.5.1	Commissioners should use NHS England's Improvement Framework for Community Language Translation and Interpreting Services as the baseline for commissioning governance.	
12.2.5.2	Contracts involving Al-enabled interpreting or translation should	
	require compliance with NHS digital governance, data protection and continuous updating protocols.	
12.2.5.3	Commissioning bodies should ensure director-level leadership and board-level accountability for translation and interpreting services across their geographic area.	
12.2.6	Safety and risk management	
12.2.6.1	Commissioning specifications should require providers to have	13–15
	clear safeguarding and escalation protocols for situations where	
	interpreters identify risk of harm.	
12.2.6.2	Commissioners should ensure that providers have robust mechanisms for handling complaints, informal concerns and nearmiss incidents involving interpreting or translation errors.	13–15

12.2.6.3	Providers should evidence that staff and interpreters receive training in safeguarding escalation and compliance with statutory referral duties.	13–15
12.2.6.4	Providers should be required to implement systems (e.g. SMS notifications) to confirm interpreter bookings to women and birthing people, especially for high-risk or complex appointments.	13–15
12.2.7	Continuous improvement and co-production	
12.2.7.1	Commissioning specifications should require providers to involve women and birthing people from diverse communities in the design, evaluation and improvement of interpreting and translation services.	16
12.2.7.2	Commissioners should fund regular focus groups or advisory panels with women, families and community representatives to inform culturally appropriate approaches and monitor impact.	16
12.2.7.3	Contracts should include mechanisms for annual review and joint learning between providers, commissioners and women and birthing people, with clear processes for updating service models and specifications.	16
400	200	
12.3	NHS providers Service providers should provide a range of timely, culturally sensitunbiased translation and interpretation options for all women and people.	
12.3.1	Service providers should provide a range of timely, culturally sensitunbiased translation and interpretation options for all women and	
	Service providers should provide a range of timely, culturally sensitunbiased translation and interpretation options for all women and people.	
12.3.1	Service providers should provide a range of timely, culturally sensitunbiased translation and interpretation options for all women and people. Availability and accessibility All women and birthing people should have their preferred language of communication (including dialect and literacy needs)	birthing
12.3.1 12.3.1.1	Service providers should provide a range of timely, culturally sensitunbiased translation and interpretation options for all women and people. Availability and accessibility All women and birthing people should have their preferred language of communication (including dialect and literacy needs) documented at booking. Where interpreters are required, this need – including any interpreter gender preference – should be clearly highlighted in	birthing 10,17,18
12.3.1 12.3.1.1 12.3.1.2	Service providers should provide a range of timely, culturally sensity unbiased translation and interpretation options for all women and people. Availability and accessibility All women and birthing people should have their preferred language of communication (including dialect and literacy needs) documented at booking. Where interpreters are required, this need – including any interpreter gender preference – should be clearly highlighted in documentation and electronic records for all subsequent visits. Interpreter gender preference should be respected in non-emergency contexts; in emergencies, the priority is timely,	10,17,18 10,17,18
12.3.1.1 12.3.1.2 12.3.1.3	Service providers should provide a range of timely, culturally sensitunbiased translation and interpretation options for all women and people. Availability and accessibility All women and birthing people should have their preferred language of communication (including dialect and literacy needs) documented at booking. Where interpreters are required, this need – including any interpreter gender preference – should be clearly highlighted in documentation and electronic records for all subsequent visits. Interpreter gender preference should be respected in nonemergency contexts; in emergencies, the priority is timely, lifesaving care while minimising distress. Women and birthing people who decline use of a formal interpreter should have their reasons explored and be counselled on the risks, including potential negative and life-threatening	10,17,18 10,17,18 10,17,18

	other non-spoken languages should be provided in parity with spoken languages.	
12.3.1.7	Women, birthing people and communities should be actively involved in co-producing and improving interpreting services.	10,17,18
12.3.1.8	Any use of AI tools for interpreting or translation should operate only within clearly defined Trust policy and risk assessment, supported by AI governance SOPs, human-in the-loop verification and documented use for each language.	10,17,18
12.3.1.9	Providers should explore employing interpreters directly for the main demographic languages, alongside commissioned services.	10,17,18
12.3.1.10	Routine use of bilingual staff as interpreters is discouraged and should be limited to emergency situations; where used, they should be trained in interpretation and familiar with clinical terminology, and hand back to professional interpreters as soon as practicable.	10,17,18
12.3.1.11	Women and birthing people should be informed of the risks of using non-professional interpreters (including family and friends).	10,17,18
12.3.2	Training and certification	
12.3.2.1	All systems used for language support should be regularly updated and validated for accuracy and reliability in medical terminology for each language in which they are deployed.	
12.3.2.2	Centrally/NHS-employed interpreters should receive yearly safeguarding training (adult and child) and periodic revalidation in line with Trust policy.	
12.3.3	Service quality monitoring	
12.3.3.1	Providers should implement mechanisms to regularly monitor and evaluate the quality of both human and AI interpreting services, including spot checks and case reviews.	
12.3.3.2	EPR systems should record interpreter ID, language, modality and session data for all interpreted contacts.	
12.3.3.3	Feedback from women, birthing people and health professionals on interpreting services should be routinely collected and used to inform quality improvement.	
12.3.3.4	Use of interpreters and dissemination/use of translated educational tools should be regularly audited to confirm that all who need support are being offered appropriate interpreting and translation.	
12.3.3.5	Board-level accountability should be established (e.g. Chief Nurse and Quality Committee oversight), with interpreting-related risks and findings feeding into the Perinatal Quality and Safety Model and other escalation pathways.	

12.3.4	Cultural competence and safety		
12.3.4.1	Healthcare providers should be trained and supported in cultural		
	competence, antiracism and trauma-informed care, so they can		
	work effectively with interpreters and understand the cultural		
	contexts of the women and birthing people they care for.		
12.3.4.2	Guidelines for culturally appropriate care in perinatal and women's	S 17,19	
	health services should be developed, implemented and regularly reviewed.		
12.3.4.3	Practical clinical guidance should be in place to support safe	17,19	
	interpreted consultations, including offering double-length		
	appointments; pre-briefing interpreters and checking name, dialect		
	and gender; speaking directly to the woman or birthing person and		
	maintaining eye contact; using short sentences and allowing		
	clarification pauses; debriefing interpreters after complex or		
	traumatic sessions; and recording interpreter details in the notes		
	at every relevant contact.		
12.3.4.4	Providers should monitor for vicarious trauma among interpreters	17,19	
	and staff working frequently with interpreted, trauma-related		
	content, and ensure access to appropriate wellbeing and		
	psychological support.		
12.3.5	Awareness and promotion		
12.3.5.1	The availability of free interpreting and translation services should	4,20–22	
	be actively promoted to women and birthing people through		
	multiple channels, including leaflets, posters and digital platforms		
	in relevant languages.		
12.3.5.2	All staff should be aware of how to access and use interpreting and	4,20–22	
	translation services effectively, including any approved Al-powered		
	tools and other digital communication technologies.		
12.3.5.3	Providers should signpost staff to established best-practice	4,20–22	
	resources on working with interpreters (e.g. British Psychological		
	Society, Migrant and Refugee Health Partnership, ASLI, Sands &		
	Tommy's JPU) and embed these within local guidance, training and		
	induction programmes.		
12.4	Language service providers (LSPs)		
	LSPs should exhibit high levels of professionalism and confidentiality and meet		
	all information governance requirements for safeguarding personal data. They		
	should ensure that all staff are able to meet these requirements.		
12.4.1	Professionalism and safeguarding		
12.4.1.1	LSPs supplying interpreters to maternity, neonatal and	11,18,23–25	
1	gynaecology services should set and enforce high ethical		

	standards, including confidentiality, impartiality, non-	
	discrimination and professional boundaries.	
12.4.1.2	LSPs should ensure that all interpreters have access to NHS-	
	equivalent mandatory safeguarding training (adult and child) free	
	of charge, and that such training is completed and evidenced	
	before any contact with women, birthing people or babies.	
12.4.1.3	Spoken language interpreters working in maternity and neonatal	
	settings should hold at least a Level 3 Certificate in Community	
	Interpreting (CCI) in healthcare or an equivalent healthcare-specific	
	interpreting qualification; sign language interpreters should have	
	British Sign Language Level 6 or an honours degree in their second	
	language.	
12.4.1.4	LSPs should provide training in 'interpreting in UK healthcare',	
	including maternity and neonatal care, to all interpreters working	
	in these settings.	
12.4.2	Information governance and confidentiality	
12.4.2.1	LSPs should ensure that interpreters comply with NHS information	1
	governance requirements and maintain confidentiality in line with	
	UK GDPR and NHS standards (NHS England, 2018).	
12.4.2.2	LSPs should have clear information governance policies covering	
	secure handling of personal data, restrictions on recording or	
	sharing information, and use of approved systems only.	
12.4.2.3	Where LSPs provide or support digital or Al-enabled interpreting	
	tools, they should comply with relevant NHS Digital clinical safety	
	and data-protection standards, including DCB0129/DCB0160.	
12.4.2.4	LSPs should be able to evidence interpreter registration with	
	recognised professional bodies (e.g. NRPSI, ITI, CIOL, NRCPD)	
	where applicable, and to demonstrate that qualification and	
	training standards specified by commissioners are met.	
12.4.3	Responsibilities	
12.4.3.1	LSPs should ensure that all interpreters deployed to maternity,	11,24,26
	neonatal and gynaecology work have at least a Level 3 CCI in	
	healthcare interpreting (or equivalent) and are appropriately	
	matched to clinical risk.	
12.4.3.2	LSPs should operate ongoing quality-assurance programmes,	11,24,26
	including audits, structured feedback and performance monitoring,	
	and act promptly on concerns.	
12.4.3.3	LSPs should maintain systems to support continuity of interpreter	11,24,26
	for women and birthing people with complex or trauma-related	
	needs, while respecting their right to request a change of	
	interpreter at any time.	

12.4.4	Accessibility	
12.4.4.1	Interpreting providers should be able to provide access to interpreters 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, for maternity, neonatal and gynaecology services.	5,6
12.4.4.2	LSPs should maintain sufficient capacity across telephone, video and face-to-face modalities to meet agreed response times, including for urgent and emergency contacts.	5,6
12.4.5	Training and hiring	
12.4.5.1	LSPs should operate robust recruitment and vetting processes, including verification of identity, right to work, enhanced DBS checks, qualifications, safeguarding training and references for all interpreters.	1,18,27,28
12.4.5.2	LSPs should maintain up-to-date rosters showing each interpreter's languages, dialects, qualification level, healthcare experience and any work restrictions.	1,18,27,28
12.4.5.3	LSPs should accept commissioner and provider audit of recruitment and vetting records and address any deficiencies through agreed action plans.	1,18,27,28
12.5.1	Interpreters High ethical and accuracy standards, a duty of confidentiality and so responsibilities are mandatory, and this duty extends to interprete Registration and training	
12.5.1.1	Interpreters should be registered with and regulated by the National Register of Public Service Interpreters (NRPSI) and/or be suitably qualified in at least Level 3 Certificate of Community Interpreting (CCI). The Chartered Institute of Linguists ciol.org.uk runs the Diploma in Public Service, which includes a specialism in health. Those who pass the exam are listed on the National Register of Public Service Interpreters (NRPSI). They make allowances for languages that they don't examine. See nrpsi.org.uk for more details	1,9,25,29–31
12.5.1.2	Where interpreters have not already had their security clearances checked by NRPSI, they should undergo appropriate checks and	1,9,25,29–31
	clearance in line with Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) guidelines. Commissioners are encouraged to carry out a physical check of those documents with interpreting agencies if the interpreter has not already been vetted by NRPSI.	

	the membership of recognised professional institutes such as CIOL		
	or ITI, but their public service interpreting experience should be		
	checked and validated.		
12.5.1.4	 As a minimum, spoken-language interpreters should: Have completed mandatory safeguarding training for both children and adults, in line with NHS organisational standards, with evidence of regular refreshers. Understand the Mental Capacity Act and be able to interpret accurately and neutrally in capacity assessments while maintaining boundaries – supporting the person to make their own decision rather than steering it. Domain-specific knowledge is also essential. Interpreters should understand basic obstetric and neonatal concepts (e.g. induction, pre-eclampsia, fetal movements, caesarean section, FGM, stillbirth, neonatal intensive care), the structure of UK maternity services, and the legal framework around consent and safeguarding. Without adequate training, lay interpreters may use everyday expressions that distort meaning (for example, describing induction as 'forcing the baby out') with predictable impact on fear, refusal and mistrust. 	1,9,25,29–31	
12.5.2	Confidentiality		
12.5.2.1	Interpreters should maintain strict confidentiality about all information gained during assignments, sharing it only with the clinical team as necessary for care and safeguarding.	23,32	
12.5.2.2	Interpreters should not disclose information to family members, community contacts or on social media, even if they believe 'everyone already knows'.	23,32	
12.5.2.3	At the start of consultations, interpreters should explain to women and birthing people that anything said in their role as interpreter will be shared with the healthcare provider and clarify the limits of confidentiality.	23,32	
12.5.3	Impartiality		
12.5.3.1	Interpreters should remain neutral and unbiased, interpreting accurately without adding, omitting or altering content according to personal beliefs or loyalties.	23,32–34	
12.5.3.2	Interpreters should not provide personal opinions, advice or counselling about clinical decisions; they should encourage women and birthing people to direct questions to the healthcare professional.	23,32–34	

	T	22.22.24
12.5.3.3	If miscommunication is suspected, interpreters may briefly intervene to seek clarification, making their intervention explicit to both parties and then resuming neutral interpreting.	23,32–34
12.5.4	Respect	
12.5.4.1	Interpreters should treat all parties with respect, recognising the inherent dignity of women and birthing people, their families and healthcare providers.	
12.5.4.2	Interpreters should use respectful language and avoid derogatory, stigmatising or mocking comments or behaviour.	
12.5.4.3	Interpreters should be sensitive to preferred forms of address and identity and adapt their language accordingly.	
12.5.5	Cultural awareness	
12.5.5.1	Interpreters should be aware of cultural nuances and avoid cultural biases, ensuring that these do not interfere with the interpreting process.	32,35
12.5.5.2	Interpreters may, when necessary, briefly explain cultural nuances or potential misunderstandings, clearly signalling when they are adding cultural context rather than interpreting verbatim.	32,35
12.5.5.3	Interpreters should alert the healthcare team if they believe a cultural barrier, misunderstanding or prejudice – including their own – poses a risk to the woman or birthing person.	32,35
12.5.5.4	Interpreters should not reinforce harmful cultural norms or minimise practices that breach human rights or UK law (e.g. FGM, domestic abuse).	
12.5.6	Role boundaries and responsibilities and professional Development	
12.5.6.1	Interpreters should maintain clear professional role boundaries, introducing themselves and explaining their role at the start of each assignment.	17,32
12.5.6.2	Interpreters should not provide personal opinions or counselling, accept inappropriate gifts or develop dual relationships that compromise impartiality.	17,32
12.5.6.3	All telephone and video interpreting should be conducted in a secure environment where conversations cannot be overheard or interrupted.	17,32
12.5.6.4	Interpreters should understand and fulfil safeguarding responsibilities, promptly escalating concerns about abuse, exploitation or risk of harm via agreed pathways.	17,32

12.5.6.5	Interpreters should engage in ongoing professional development		
	related to maternity, neonatal care, mental health and		
	safeguarding, and should have access to supervision or debriefing		
	to manage the emotional impact of their work.		
12.6	Innovation and digital integration		
	Maternity services should make AI technology available in translati	on	
	assistance for women and birthing people, and ensure innovation a	nd digital	
	integration of interpreting services.	I	
12.6.1	All digital and Al solutions used for translation or interpreting		
	support in maternity, neonatal and gynaecology services should be		
	medically validated for accuracy before deployment in clinical settings.		
12.6.1.1	Digital and AI solutions should be subject to regular evaluation for		
12.0.1.1	clinical accuracy, equity of access and alignment with women's and		
	birthing people's preferences.		
12.6.1.2	AI-powered tools may only be used in low-risk, non-clinical or		
	administrative contexts (e.g. reminders, signposting, staff drafts),		
	and never as substitutes for professional interpreters in high-risk		
	clinical communication.		
12.6.1.3	Al and general machine translation should not be used for breaking		
	bad news, discussing serious diagnoses, obtaining consent,		
	conducting safeguarding or mental health assessments, or		
	undertaking capacity assessments; professional interpreters are		
	required in these contexts		
12.6.1.4	Women and birthing people should be clearly informed whenever		
	digital or AI tools are used to communicate with them, and should		
42.64.5	always have the option to use a human interpreter.		
12.6.1.5	AI-powered tools should adhere to NHS standards on		
	confidentiality and data usage and should not use people's data for secondary purposes (e.g. model training, marketing) without		
	explicit consent.		
12.6.2	Governance and data protection		
12.6.2.1	All Al and digital tools used for language support should comply	36–40	
12.0.2.1	All Al and digital tools used for language support should comply with local and national policies, UK GDPR, the Data Protection Act		
	and NHS information governance requirements.		
12.6.2.2	DPIAs should be completed and kept up to date for all AI and	36–40	
12.0.2.2	digital tools processing personal data, covering data location, DSPT		
	compliance, encryption, retention, audit logs, opt-out mechanisms		
	and secondary data use.		
	and secondary data use.		

12.6.2.3	Vendors supplying AI and digital translation tools should demonstrate compliance or strong alignment with relevant international standards.	36–40
12.6.2.4	Al and digital tools should be regularly audited and monitored for security, functional performance and bias, with prompt remediation or withdrawal where risks are identified.	36–40

References: Section 12

- ^{1.} NHS England, 2025. Improvement Framework: Community Language Translation and Interpreting Services. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/improvement-framework-community-language-translation-interpreting-services/
- ^{2.} NHS England, 2021. Communications toolkit for local maternity teams to improve communications with black, Asian and minority ethnic women. Version 1. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/communications-toolkit-for-local-maternity-teams-to-improve-communications-with-black-asian-and-minority-ethnic-women/
- ^{3.} Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Informed decision making. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/informed-decision-making/
- ^{4.} Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit, 2025. Translation and interpreting services in maternity and neonatal care. Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit; https://jointpolicyunit.org.uk/2557-2/
- ^{5.} Equality and Human Rights Commission, 2021. European Convention on Human Rights Article 8: Respect for Your Private and Family Life. Equality and Human Rights Commission; https://www.equalityhumanrights.com/human-rights/human-rights-act/article-8-respect-your-private-and-family-life
- ^{6.} Equality and Human Rights Commission, 2021. European Convention on Human Rights Article 14: Protection from Discrimination. Equality and Human Rights Commission; https://www.equalityhumanrights.com/human-rights/human-rights-act/article-14-protection-discrimination
- ^{7.} MacLellan J, McNiven A, Kenyon S. Provision of interpreting support for cross-cultural communication in UK maternity services: a freedom of Information request. *Int J Nurs Stud Adv* 2023;6:100162.
- https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnsa.2023.100162
- 8. Hadziabdic E, et al. Problems and consequences in the use of professional interpreters: qualitative analysis of incidents from primary healthcare. *Nurs Ing* 2011;18(3):253–61. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1440-1800.2011.00542.x
- ^{9.} Mengesha ZB, et al. Talking about sexual and reproductive health through interpreters: The experiences of health care professionals consulting refugee and migrant women. *Sex Reprod Healthc* 2018;16:199–205. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.srhc.2018.03.007
- ^{10.} NHS England, 2023. Resource Pack for Commissioners and Maternity Service Providers using Interpreting Services.

 Mama Academy; https://www.mamaacademy.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/Supporting-Effective-Interpretation-within-Maternity-Digital-Toolkit.pdf
- ^{11.} NHS England, 2018. Guidance for Commissioners: Interpreting and Translation Services in Primary Care. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/09/guidance-for-commissioners-interpreting-and-translation-services-in-primary-care.pdf
- ^{12.} NHS East of England, 2011. Commissioning Framework for Language Support. East of England Local Government



Association; https://www.localgoveasteng.gov.uk/content/uploads/2021/01/Commissioning-framework-for-language-support-reprint-Sept-2011-v2.pdf

- ^{13.} Home Office, 2022. Commissioning services to tackle violence against women and girls. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/violence-against-women-and-girls-national-statement-of-expectations-and-commissioning-toolkit
- ^{14.} Department of Health and Social Care, 2015. Commissioning services to support women and girls with FGM. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/services-for-women-and-girls-with-fgm
- ^{15.} HM Government, 2020. Multi-agency statutory guidance on female genital mutilation. Gov.UK;

 https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/613f26d5e90e07044435c949/6.7166 HO FBIS BN O Leaflet A4 FINAL

 080321 WEB.pdf
- ^{16.} Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2022. HSIB's local investigation pilot: shared learning for local healthcare systems. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-investigations/hsibs-local-investigation-pilot-shared-learning-for-local-healthcare-systems/investigation-report/pdf/
- ^{17.} Rayment-Jones H, et al. Project20: Interpreter services for pregnant women with social risk factors in England: What works, for whom, in what circumstances, and how?. *Int J Equity Health* 2021;20:233. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12939-021-01570-8
- ^{18.} Li L. The Vicious Circle: How Systemic Barriers Perpetuate Maternity Interpreting Service Inadequacies for Migrant Women in the UK. *Front Glob Womens Health* [Epub ahead of print] 10 Sep 2025.

https://doi.org/10.3389/fgwh.2025.1638434

^{19.} Bridle L, Bassett S, Silverio SA. "We couldn't talk to her": a qualitative exploration of the experiences of UK midwives when navigating women's care without language. *Int J Hum Rights Healthc* 2021;14:359–373.

https://doi.org/10.1108/IJHRH-10-2020-0089

- 20. British Psychological Society, 2008. Working with interpreters in health settings. University College London; https://www.ucl.ac.uk/clinical-psychology-doctorate/sites/clinical-psychology-doctorate/files/SECTION 8 Appendix 9 BPS guidance on working with interpreters June 2013.pdf
- ^{21.} Migrant and Refugee Women's Health Partnership, 2019. Guide for clinicians working with interpreters in healthcare settings. Cultural Diversity Health; https://culturaldiversityhealth.org.au/wp-content/uploads/2019/10/Guide-for-clinicians-working-with-interpreters-in-healthcare-settings-Jan2019.pdf
- ^{22.} Association of Sign Language Interpreters, 2018. Best Practice Guide For Mental Health Practitioners Working With BSL/English Interpreters 2018. Association of Sign Language Interpreters; <a href="https://asli.org.uk/news/best-practice-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-Working-With-BSLEnglish-Interpreters-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-Practice-Guide-For-Mental-Health-Practitioners-guidance/41/41-Best-
- ^{23.} National Register of Public Service Interpreters (NRPSI), 2016. Code of Professional Conduct. NRPSI; https://www.nrpsi.org.uk/for-clients-of-interpreters/code-of-professional-conduct.html
- ^{24.} International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 2020. ISO 21998. ISO; https://www.iso.org/standard/72344.html
- ^{25.} The National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD), 2023. Code of Conduct for Registrants and Regulated Trainees. NRCPD; https://www.nrcpd.org.uk/documents/pdfs/NRCPD-Code-of-Conduct-Nov-2023-final.pdf
- ^{26.} Ozolins U 2007. The interpreter's "third client": interpreters, professionalism and interpreting agencies. In: *The Critical Link 4* (eds Wadensjö C, Englund Dimitrova B, Nilsson A-L): 131–131. John Benjamins, 2007.
- ^{27.} NHS England, 2025. Digital Clinical Safety Assurance. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/digital-

clinical-safety-assurance/

- ^{28.} NHS England, 2025. Safeguarding. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/safeguarding/
- ^{29.} National Register of Public Service Interpreters (NRPSI), 2019. Language Identification Chart. NRPSI; https://www.nrpsi.org.uk/news-posts/Language-Identification-Chart.html

^{30.} Chartered Institute of Linguists (CIOL), 2025. CIOL Qualifications Level 6 Diploma in Public Service Interpreting (DPSI). CIOL; https://www.ciol.org.uk/ciol-diploma-public-service-interpreting-dpsi

- ^{31.} Gerger G, et al. Prohibiting Babel A call for professional remote interpreting services in pre-operation anaesthesia information. *PLoS One* 2025;20:e0299751. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0299751
- ^{32.} Institute of Translation and Interpreting (ITI), 2022. ITI Code of Professional Conduct. ITI; https://www.iti.org.uk/resource/iti-code-of-professional-conduct.html
- ^{33.} Santamaria Ciordia L. A conceptual and contemporary approach to the evolution of impartiality in community interpreting. *J Spec Transl* 2017;28:273–292. https://doi.org/10.26034/cm.jostrans.2017.242
- ^{34.} British Association for Counselling and Psychotherapy (BACP), 2019. Good Practice in Action 091 Fact Sheet: Working with interpreters in the counselling professions. BACP; https://www.bacp.co.uk/events-and-resources/ethics-and-standards/good-practice-in-action/publications/gpia091-working-with-interpreters-in-the-counselling-professions-fs/
- ^{35.} Jidong DE, Tribe R, Gannon KE. Challenges faced by mental health Interpreters in East London: An Interpretative Phenomenological Analysis. *Couns Psychol Rev* 2020;35:40–51. https://doi.org/10.53841/bpscpr.2020.35.2.40
- ^{36.} International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 2022. ISO/IEC 27001:2022. ISO;

https://www.iso.org/standard/27001

^{37.} International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 2015. ISO 17100:2015. ISO;

https://www.iso.org/standard/59149.html

38. International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 2017. ISO 18587:2017. ISO;

https://www.iso.org/standard/62970.html

^{39.} International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 2024. ISO 5060:2024. ISO;

https://www.iso.org/standard/80701.html

^{40.} NHS Digital, 2018. Clinical Risk Management Standards. NHS Digital; https://digital.nhs.uk/services/clinical-safety/clinical-risk-management-standards



Appendix 1: Search strategy for Maternity Service Standards

Sources

Catalogues/databases and individual websites of relevant organisations

Type/Name	URL	Notes	
Databases			
King's Fund	https://koha.kingsfund.org.uk/	See below	
Library			
catalogue			
Internal		See below	
RCOG Library			
catalogues –			
Adlib			
Maternity		Royal College of Midwives	
and Infant		search pack	
Care			
Database			
Health organisations – general UK &I			
	NHS England	Filter for topic =	
		Maternity; Nursing,	
		midwifery and care	
Web search			
equivalent doc	equivalent documents from Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland and Ireland where England		
only documents retrieved			

Strategies

King's Fund Library catalogue

Keyword search: 05/09/2025

((maternity service) OR (pregnancy) OR (childbirth) OR (maternal mortality) OR (antenatal care) OR (perinatal care) OR (post natal care) OR (pre conceptual care)), (date-of-publication:[2016 TO *])



Keyword search: 12/09/2025

((maternity services) NOT (maternity service)), (date-of-publication:[2016 TO *]) AND (suppress:false)

Keyword search: 13/09/2025

((female genital mutilation) OR (interpreting services) OR (maternity units) OR (midwifery services) OR (midwives) OR (neonatal care) OR (neonatal intensive care units) OR (neonatal mortality) OR (obstetricians) OR (perinatal mortality) OR (pre conceptual care) OR (premature babies) OR (stillbirth) OR (translation services)), (date-of-publication:[2016 TO *]) AND (suppress:false)

Keyword search: 25/09/2025

((domestic violence) OR (domestic abuse)), (date-of-publication:[2016 TO *]) AND (suppress:false)

informed consent, (date-of-publication:[2016 TO *]) AND (suppress:false)

consent, (date-of-publication:[2016 TO *]) AND (suppress:false)

safeguarding, (date-of-publication:[2016 TO *]) AND (suppress:false)

Internal RCOG Library catalogues - Adlib

15/09/2025 – Guidelines:

((((material_type = guidelines or keyword.contents = guidelines) and year_of_publication > 2015) and not keyword.contents = "RCOG publications") and not keyword.contents = coronavirus)

16/09/2025

keyword.contents contains complain) or keyword.contents contains enquir) or keyword.contents = "Circumcision, female") or keyword.contents contains pregnancy) or keyword.contents = childbirth) or keyword.contents = parturition) or keyword.contents = "postnatal care") or keyword.contents contains interpret) or title contains translat) or keyword.contents = "preconception care") or keyword.contents = "maternal mortality") or keyword.contents contains neonat) or keyword.contents contains perinat) or keyword.contents contains prematur) or keyword.contents = stillbirth) or keyword.contents = "fetal death") and year_of_publication >= 2016) and not keyword.contents = "RCOG publications") and not keyword.contents contains coronavirus) and search year > 2015)

Keyword searches: 25/09/2025

- Domestic violence or violence
- Consent forms or informed consent
- Safeguarding in title

Appendix 2: Further reading

Public Health

- Wales Maternity and Neonatal Network, 2022. All Wales Midwifery-Led Care Guideline. WISDOM NHS Wales; <u>wisdom.nhs.wales/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-guidelines/all-wales-midwifery-led-care-guideline-2022/</u>
- European Standards of Care for Newborn Health, 2018. Birth and transfer: collaboration
 with parents in ante- and perinatal care. European Standards of Care for Newborn
 Health; https://newborn-health-standards.org/standards/standards-english/birth-transfer/
- Optimity Advisors Ltd., 2018. Cost-effectiveness and return on investment (ROI) of interventions associated with the Best Start in Life. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/best-start-in-life-cost-effective-commissioning
- 4. World Health Organization, 2023. Born too soon: decade of action on preterm birth. World health Organization; https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240073890
- 5. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), 2022. Fetal alcohol spectrum disorder. NICE Quality Standard [QS204]. NICE; https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs204
- 6. NHS Scotland, no date. Getting maternity services right for young parents. TURAS Learn; https://learn.nes.nhs.scot/46994/women-children-young-people-and-families/maternity-services-for-young-parents/getting-maternity-services-right-for-young-parents
- Local Government Association, Public Health England, 2018. Good progress but more to do: teenage pregnancy and young parents. Local Government Association; https://www.local.gov.uk/publications/good-progress-more-do-teenage-pregnancy-and-young-parents
- 8. Public Health England, 2016. Health matters: giving every child the best start in life. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/health-matters-giving-every-child-the-best-start-in-life
- 9. Public Health England, 2020. Maternity high impact area: reducing the inequality of outcomes for women from Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) communities and their babies. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children

- 10. Public Health England, 2020. Maternity high impact area: supporting healthy weight before and between pregnancies. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children
- 11. Public Health England, 2020. Maternity high impact area: supporting parents to have a smokefree pregnancy. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children
- 12. Stephenson J, et al. Preconception health in England: a proposal for annual reporting with core metrics. *Lancet* 2019;393(10187), 2262–2271. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(19)30954-7
- 13. Scottish Government, 2023. Scottish Equity in Screening Strategy 2023-2026. Gov.Scot; https://www.gov.scot/publications/scottish-equity-screening-strategy-2023-2026/documents/
- 14. Friends, Families and Travellers (FFT), 2023. Friends, Families and Travellers: Working Towards Equality. FFT; https://www.gypsy-traveller.org/
- 15. Public Health Wales, no date. The First 1000 Days programme. NHS Wales; https://phw.nhs.wales/topics/the-first-1000-days-programme/
- 16. Department of Health and Social Care, Welsh Government, Northern Ireland Department of Health, Scottish Government, 2019. UK Chief Medical Officers' physical activity guidelines. Gov.UK; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/physical-activity-guidelines-uk-chief-medical-officers-report
- 17. Department of Health and Social Care, 2023. UK CMOs' physical activity guidelines communications framework: main guidance. Gov.UK;

 https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-chief-medical-officers-physical-activity-guidelines-communications-framework

Workforce

- Council of Deans of Health, 2016. A false economy: cuts to continuing professional development funding for nursing, midwifery and the allied health professions in England. Council of Deans of Health; https://cdn.ps.emap.com/wp-content/uploads/sites/3/2016/09/19092016-A-False-Economy-CPD-cuts-in-England-2016-17-.pdf
- 2. Bliss TinyLife, 2018. Bliss and TinyLife: Northern Ireland baby report 2018. Bliss; https://s3.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com/files.bliss.org.uk/images/Bliss-and-TinyLife-Northern-Ireland-baby-report-2018.pdf?mtime=20180404114225

- Bliss, 2017. Bliss Scotland baby report 2017: an opportunity to deliver improvements in neonatal care. Bliss; https://s3.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com/files.bliss.org.uk/images/Bliss-Scotland-baby-report-2017-An-opportunity-to-deliver-improvements-in-neonatal-care.pdf?mtime=20180404114247
- 4. British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2019. Calculating Unit Cot numbers and Nurse Staffing Establishment and Determining Cot Capacity. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/157-calculating-unit-cot-numbers-and-nurse-staffing-establishment-and-determining-cot-capacity
- 5. British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2023. Consultant Working Patterns: A BAPM Report. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/consultant-working-patterns-a-bapm-report
- 6. NHS England, 2023. Core competency framework version two. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/core-competency-framework-version-two/
- 7. Scottish Government, 2025. Delivering Together for a Stronger Nursing and Midwifery Workforce. The report and recommended actions of the Scottish Ministerial Nursing and Midwifery Taskforce. Gov.Scot; https://www.gov.scot/publications/report-recommended-actions-ministerial-scottish-nursing-midwifery-taskforce/
- 8. British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), no date. DRAFT: Recommended Medical Workforce Standards for Local and Special Care Neonatal Units in the UK. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/recommended-medical-workforce-standards-for-local-and-special-care-neonatal-units-in-the-uk
- 9. Department of Health Northern Ireland, 2022. Guidance Framework to Support the Development of Nursing & Midwifery Career Pathways in NI. Department of Health Northern Ireland; https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/publications/guidance-framework-support-development-nursing-midwifery-career-pathways-ni
- 10. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. How to fix the midwifery staffing crisis. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/how-to-fix-the-midwifery-staffing-crisis/
- 11. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. Hydration know your rights and responsibilities in the workplace. Guidance for Health & Safety work-place representative and members. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/hydration-know-your-rights-and-responsibilities-in-the-workplace.pdf
- 12. Palmer B, Julian S, Vaughan L, 2023. Independent report on the regulation of advanced practice in nursing and midwifery. Nuffield Trust;

 https://www.nuffieldtrust.org.uk/research/independent-report-on-the-regulation-of-advanced-practice-in-nursing-and-midwifery

- 13. Northern Ireland Practice and Education Council for Nursing and Midwifery (NIPEC), 2024. Leadership: A Collective Leadership Framework for Nursing and Midwifery. NIPEC; https://nipec.hscni.net/projects-a-z/leadership-a-collective-leadership-framework-for-nursing-and-midwifery/
- 14. NHS England, 2016. Leading change, adding value: a framework for nursing, midwifery and care staff. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/05/nursing-framework.pdf
- 15. Professional Standards Authority, 2018. Lessons Learned Review: The Nursing and Midwifery Council's handling of concerns about midwives' fitness to practise at the Furness General Hospital. Professional Standards Authority; https://www.professionalstandards.org.uk/publications/nmc-lessons-learned-review-may-2018
- 16. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Making maternity services safer: nurturing a positive culture. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/solution-series-4-making-maternity-sevices-safer-nurturing-a-positive-culture-pdf
- 17. NHS England, 2024. Maternity support worker competency, education and career development framework. NHS England;

 https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternity-support-worker-competency-education-and-career-development-framework/
- 18. Health Education England, 2019. Maternity Workforce Strategy. Transforming the Maternity Workforce. Phase 1: Delivering the Five Year Forward View for Maternity; Health Education England; https://www.hee.nhs.uk/our-work/maternity/maternity-workforce-transformation-strategy
- 19. NIHR ARC Northwest London and Imperial College London's Ethnicity and Health Unit. 2025. Medical Workforce Race Equality Standard Five Years On. Applied Research Collaboration Northwest London; https://www.arc-nwl.nihr.ac.uk/research/ethnicity-health-unit#h.f2xu7kgr3ufw
- 20. Ledger S, Hindle G, McKee A, Smith T, 2021. Mind the gap: an investigation into maternity training for frontline professionals across the UK 2020/21. Baby Lifeline; https://www.babylifeline.org.uk/mind-the-gap-2021
- 21. Northern Ireland Practice and Education Council for Nursing and Midwifery (NIPEC), 2022. Northern Ireland Preceptorship Framework for Nursing and Midwifery. NIPEC; https://nipec.hscni.net/projects-a-z/ni-preceptorship-framework-2022/
- 22. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2023. Position Statement: Nurses in the Maternity Service. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/0158 nurses-in-maternity-services-position-statement -1.pdf

- 23. Department of Health Northern Ireland, 2022. Nursing and Midwifery Retention Report.

 Department of Health Northern Ireland; https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/publications/nursing-and-midwifery-retention-report-and-nursing-and-midwifery-retention-initiative-implementation-framework
- 24. Once for Wales Preceptorship Working Group, 2025. Once for Wales Preceptorship Framework. NHS Wales; https://heiw.nhs.wales/files/once-for-wales-preceptorship-portfolio-2026/
- 25. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Position statement: Preceptorship for newly qualified midwives. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-preceptorship-for-newly-qualified-midwives-2022 2.pdf
- 26. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Position statement: digital technology in maternity care. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm-position-statement-digital-technology-in-maternity-care.pdf
- 27. Department of Health Northern Ireland, 2018. Professional Guidance for Consultant Roles: Supporting Consultant Nurses & Consultant Midwives in Health and Social Care. Department of Health Northern Ireland; https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/publications/professional-guidance-consultant-nurses-and-consultant-midwives
- 28. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Raising concerns. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm raising-concerns position-statement-final.pdf
- 29. Royal College of Nursing (RCN), 2024. RCN position on registered nurses and nursing associates working in maternity services across the UK. RCN;

 https://www.rcn.org.uk/About-us/Our-Influencing-work/Position-statements/RCN-position-on-registered-nurses-and-nursing-associates-working-in-maternity-services-across-the-UK
- 30. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2023; Registered Midwife Degree Apprenticeship evaluation report. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/04/rmdae short report.pdf
- 31. NHS England, National Quality Board, 2018. Safe, sustainable and productive staffing: an improvement resource for maternity services. NHS England;

 https://www.england.nhs.uk/nursingmidwifery/safer-staffing-nursing-and-midwifery/safe-staffing-improvement-resources-for-specific-settings/
- 32. NHS England, National Quality Board, 2018. Safe, sustainable and productive staffing: an improvement resource for neonatal care. NHS England;

 https://www.england.nhs.uk/nursingmidwifery/safer-staffing-nursing-and-midwifery/safe-staffing-improvement-resources-for-specific-settings/



- 33. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Position statement: safer staffing. RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/rcm position-statement safer staffing.pdf
- 34. NHS Education for Scotland, 2022. Scotland's Preceptorship Framework. NHS Education for Scotland; https://www.nes.scot.nhs.uk/nes-current/scotland-s-preceptorship-framework/
- 35. Health Education and Improvement Wales, 2025. Strategic Perinatal Workforce Plan 2025-2028. Health Education and Improvement Wales; https://heiw.nhs.wales/workforce/strategic-perinatal-workforce-plan/
- 36. NHS England, National Quality Board, 2016. Supporting NHS providers to deliver the right staff, with the right skills, in the right place at the right time: Safe sustainable and productive staffing. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/04/nqb-guidance.pdf
- 37. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2017. Survey results about the health, safety and wellbeing of midwives working in education. RCM; https://www.rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/caring-for-you-evaluation-findings-of-the-rcm-s-survey-of-the-health-safety-and-wellbeing-of-midwives-and-maternity-support-workers.pdf
- 38. NHS Education for Scotland, 2021. The Midwifery Workforce and Education Review for Scotland. NHS Education for Scotland;
 https://www.nes.scot.nhs.uk/media/kmnod1av/the-midwifery-workforce-and-education-review-for-scotland.pdf
- 39. NHS Education for Scotland, 2021. Transforming Psychological Trauma in Maternity Services: NMAHP Project Report 2021. NHS Education for Scotland; https://learn.nes.nhs.scot/74758
- 40. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Violence against women and girls. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/09/RCM Position-Statement Conference 2024 VAWG 1.pdf
- 41. House of Commons, 2022. Workforce: recruitment, training and retention in health and social care: third report of session 2022–23: report, together with formal minutes relating to the report. UK Parliament; https://committees.parliament.uk/work/1647/workforce-recruitment-training-and-retention-in-health-and-social-care/publications/
- 42. British Psychological Society (BPS), 2020. Working therapeutically with parents and their infants during pregnancy and postpartum using remote delivery platforms. BPS; https://cms.bps.org.uk/sites/default/files/2022-06/Working%20remotely%20with%20parents%20and%20infants%20during%20pregnancy%20and%20postpartum.pdf



43. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Work-related stress. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/work-related-stress/

System level

- 1. Children's Commissioner for England, 2020. Best beginnings: a proposal for a new early years guarantee to give all children in England the best start in life. Gov.uk; https://www.childrenscommissioner.gov.uk/2020/07/17/calls-on-government-to-make-early-years-central-to-covid-fightback-with-a-new-best-beginnings-guarantee/
- 2. Public Health Wales, 2025. Best Start in Life: An Early Years Framework for Action. NHS Wales; https://phw.nhs.wales/news/parents-voices-at-the-heart-of-new-early-years-framework-for-action/
- 3. National Maternity Review, NHS Improvement, 2020. Better Births four years on: a review of progress. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/better-births-four-years-on-a-review-of-progress/
- 4. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2022. Blueprint for better maternity care in Northern Ireland: Northern Ireland Assembly elections. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/scotland-blueprint-for-better-maternity-sep-2021.pdf
- 5. Royal College of Midwives (RCM) Scotland, 2021. Blueprint for better maternity care in Scotland. RCM Scotland; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/scotland-blueprint-for-better-maternity-sep-2021.pdf
- Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Blueprint for better maternity care in Wales.
 RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/wales-blueprint-for-better-maternity-sep-2021.pdf
- Maternity Action, 2021; Breach of trust: a review of implementation of the NHS charging programme in maternity services in England. Maternity Action; https://maternityaction.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/Breach-of-Trust-report-Sept2021.pdf
- 8. Maternity Strategy Steering Group, 2016. Creating a better future together: National maternity strategy 2016-2026. Department of Health Ireland; http://health.gov.ie/wp-content/uploads/2016/01/Final-version-27.01.16.pdf
- Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. Delivering better maternity care: The case for a new maternity strategy for Northern Ireland. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/delivering-better-maternity-care-the-case-for-a-new-maternity-strategy-in-northern-ireland/
- 10. Gavine A, MacGillivray S, Renfrew M, 2017. Efficient evidence reviews: Scottish Government review of maternity and neonatal services models of care for infants

- requiring neonatal services and their parents. Gov.Scot; https://www.gov.scot/publications/review-of-maternity-and-neonatal-services/
- 11. Healthcare Improvement Studies Institute, 2024. Evaluation of CQC's national maternity inspection programme: final report (learning resource). Care Quality Commission; https://www.cqc.org.uk/about-us/transparency/external-reports-research/nmip-what-good-looks-like
- 12. Healthcare Improvement Studies Institute, 2024. Evaluation of CQC's national maternity inspection programme: final report (programme evaluation). Care Quality Commission; https://www.cqc.org.uk/about-us/transparency/external-reports-research/nmip-evaluation
- 13. Widdows K, et al., 2018. Evaluation of the implementation of the Saving Babies' Lives
 Care Bundle in early adopter NHS trusts in England. University of Manchester;
 http://143.110.172.66/obstetrics/evaluationoftheimplementationofthesavingbabieslives
 carebundleinearlyadopternhstrustsinenglandjuly2018-2.pdf
- 14. Independent Medicines and Medical Devices Safety Review (IMMDSReview), 2020. First do no harm: the report of the Independent Medicines and Medical Devices Safety Review. IMMDSReview; https://www.immdsreview.org.uk/Report.html
- 15. Health and Social Care Committee, 2023. Follow-up on the IMMDS report and the government's response: sixth report of session 2022-23: report, together with formal minutes relating to the report. UK Parliament; https://committees.parliament.uk/work/6903/immds-review-follow-up-oneoff-sessiona/publications/
- 16. Care Quality Commission, 2020. Getting safer faster: key areas for improvement in maternity services. Care Quality Commission;
 https://www.cqc.org.uk/publications/themed-work/getting-safer-faster-key-areas-improvement-maternity-services
- 17. Department of Health and Social Care, 2023. Government response to 'Reading the signals: maternity and neonatal services in East Kent: the report of the independent investigation? Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/maternity-and-neonatal-services-in-east-kent-report-government-response
- 18. Health and Social Care Committee, 2023. Government response to the committee's report on follow-up on the IMMDS report and the government's response: fifth special report of session 2022–23.UK Parliament;

 https://committees.parliament.uk/work/6903/immds-review-follow-up-oneoff-session/publications/
- 19. Department of Health and Social Care, 2021. Government response to the Report of the Independent Medicines and Medical Devices Safety Review. Gov.uk;



- https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/independent-medicines-and-medical-devices-safety-review-government-response
- 20. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. How to fix and improve maternity safety. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/how-to-fix-and-improve-maternity-safety/
- 21. Public Health Wales, 2023. Improving together for Wales: maternity neonatal safety support programme Cymru discovery phase report July 2023. Public Health Wales; https://phw.nhs.wales/services-and-teams/improvement-cymru/our-work1/matneossp/
- 22. Seale K, Killwick P, Nursing and Midwifery Council (NMC), 2019. Independent audit to review the NMC's handling of documentation relating to midwives at Furness General Hospital. NMC; https://www.nmc.org.uk/globalassets/sitedocuments/other-publications/verita-independent-review-relating-to-furness-general-hospital-september-2019.pdf
- 23. Department of Health and Social Care, 2022. Independent Medicines and Medical Devices Safety Review: update report on government implementation. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/independent-medicines-and-medical-devices-safety-review-update-report-on-government-implementation
- 24. British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2025. In-utero transfer. A BAPM Practice Guide on developing an IUT policy. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/in-utero-transfer
- 25. Health Services Safety Investigations Body (HSSIB), 2025. Investigating under the Patient Safety Incident Response Framework (PSIRF): sharing HSSIB learning for future development. HSSIB; https://www.hssib.org.uk/patient-safety-incident-response-framework-psirf-sharing-hssib-learning-for-future-development/investigation-report/
- 26. Kurinczuk JJ, et al., 2020. Perinatal Mortality Review Tool Second Annual Report.

 Healthcare Quality Improvement Partnership;

 https://www.hqip.org.uk/resource/perinatal-mortality-review-tool-second-annual-report/#.X9JGWtj7Q2w
- 27. Chepkin S, et al., 2019. Learning from standardised reviews when babies die: first annual report executive summary October 2019. National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt/reports
- 28. All-Party Parliamentary Group on Birth Trauma, 2024. Listen to Mums: Ending the Postcode Lottery on Perinatal Care. Theo Clarke; https://www.theo-clarke.org.uk/files/2024-05/Birth%20Trauma%20Inquiry%20Report%20for%20Publication_May13_2024.pdf
- 29. NHS England, 2016. Local Supervising Authorities. Single Operating Model (England). NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/03/lsa-midwfry-sprvsion-sngl-operatin-mod.pdf

- 30. Public Health England, 2020. Maternity high impact area: supporting good parental mental health. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/commissioning-of-public-health-services-for-children
- 31. NHS Resolution, 2025. Maternity Incentive Scheme. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/services/claims-management/clinical-schemes/clinical-negligence-scheme-for-trusts/maternity-incentive-scheme/
- 32. NHS England, 2021. Maternity self-assessment tool. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/maternity-self-assessment-tool/
- 33. Edwards N, et al., 2020. Maternity services in smaller hospitals. Nuffield Trust; https://www.nuffieldtrust.org.uk/research/maternity-services-in-smaller-hospitals-a-call-to-action
- 34. Scottish Government, 2025. Maternity Services Policy:
 - Racialised Health Inequalities Action Plan, Interpretation Toolkit and Evidence and Data Resource (Annex A C);
 - Pathway of Maternity Care clinical guidance and schedule and information leaflet on Birthplace Decisions (Annex D E); and
 - Miscarriage Framework and Progesterone Pathway (Annex F G). NHS Scotland; https://www.publications.scot.nhs.uk/publication/8380
- 35. NHS National Services Scotland, Scottish Perinatal Network, 2021. Maternity Voices Scotland. Scottish Perinatal Network; https://perinatalnetwork.scot/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/2021-09-10-Maternity-Voices-v1.0.pdf
- 36. European Standards of Care for Newborn Health, 2018. Medical care and clinical practice. Newborn Health Standards; https://newborn-health-standards.org/standards/standards-english/medical-care-clinical-practice/
- 37. Nursing And Midwifery Task Group Northern Ireland, 2020. Nursing And Midwifery Task Group (NMTG): Report and Recommendations. Department of Health Northern Ireland; https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/publications/nursing-and-midwifery-task-group-nmtg-report-and-recommendations
- 38. NHS England, 2025. Perinatal quality oversight model. NHS England; https://www.england.nhs.uk/long-read/perinatal-quality-oversight-model/
- 39. Welsh Government, 2025. Quality statement for maternity and neonatal services.

 Gov.Wales; https://www.gov.wales/quality-statement-maternity-and-neonatal-services-html
- 40. Regulation and Quality Improvement Authority Northern Ireland, 2023. RQIA Review of Governance Arrangements in Place to Support Safety Within Maternity Services in Northern Ireland. Regulation and Quality Improvement Authority Northern Ireland; https://www.rqia.org.uk/RQIA/files/88/8894661b-f3a3-4a6f-9052-3a70dc699d0a.pdf

- 41. Scottish Government, 2017. Safe and effective staffing in health and social care: consultation on proposals to enshrine safe staffing in law, starting with the nursing and midwifery workload and workforce planning tools: independent analysis of responses to the public consultation exercise. Gov.Scot; https://www.gov.scot/publications/safe-effective-staffing-health-social-care-consultation-proposals-enshrine-safe/
- 42. Department of Health, 2016. Safer maternity care: next steps towards the national maternity ambition. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/safer-maternity-care
- 43. Department of Health, 2017. Safer maternity care: progress and next steps. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/safer-maternity-care-progress-and-next-steps
- 44. Sands, 2023. Saving babies' lives 2023: a report on progress. Sands; https://www.sands.org.uk/about-sands/media-centre/news/2023/05/landmark-report-sands-and-tommys-warns-inaction-costing
- 45. Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit, 2024. Saving babies lives and tackling inequalities learning from past reviews and reports. Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit; https://jointpolicyunit.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/11/Sands Tommys Joint Policy Unit Saving babies lives tackling inequalities policy briefing JPU April 2024-1.pdf
- 46. Sands and Tommy's Joint Policy Unit, 2024. Saving Babies' Lives 2024: a report on progress. Sands;

 https://www.sands.org.uk/sites/default/files/Sands Tommy's Joint Policy Unit JPU S aving babies lives' progress report 2024.pdf
- 47. Parliamentary and Health Service Ombudsman, 2023. Spotlight on maternity care: your stories, your rights. Parliamentary and Health Service Ombudsman; https://www.ombudsman.org.uk/publications/spotlight-maternity-care-your-stories-your-rights-report
- 48. Frøen F, Friberg I, Lawn J. Stillbirths: progress and unfinished business. *Lancet* 2016;387(10018):574–586. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(15)00818-1
- 49. Flenady V, Wojcieszek A, Middleton P, 2016. Stillbirths: recall to action in high-income countries. *Lancet* 2016;387(10019):691–702. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(15)01020-x
- 50. British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM), 2022. Sudden and Unexpected Postnatal Collapse: A BAPM Framework for Reducing Risk, Investigation and Management. BAPM; https://www.bapm.org/resources/sudden-and-unexpected-postnatal-collapse-supc

- 51. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2017. Sustainability and transformation plans, Position statement 13. RCM; https://uat.rcm.org.uk/media/4988/the-solution-series-1-improving-maternity-services.pdf
- 52. Scottish Government, 2017. The best start: a five year forward plan for maternity and neonatal care in Scotland. Gov.Scot; http://www.gov.scot/Publications/2017/01/7728/downloads
- 53. Early Years Healthy Development Review, 2021. The best start for life: a vision for the 1, 001 critical days. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-best-start-for-life-a-vision-for-the-1001-critical-days
- 54. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. The case for a new maternity strategy for Northern Ireland. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/delivering-better-maternity-care.pdf
- 55. NHS Resolution, 2019. The Early Notification scheme progress report: collaboration and improved experience for families. NHS Resolution; https://resolution.nhs.uk/resources/early-notification-scheme-progress-report/
- 56. Department of Health and Social Care, 2021. The government's response to the Health and Social Care Committee report: safety of maternity services in England. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/safety-of-maternity-services-in-england-government-response
- 57. NHS England, 2019. The NHS long term plan. NHS England; https://www.longtermplan.nhs.uk/
- 58. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2024. The RCM Response to the Interim Ockenden report. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/the-rcm-response-to-the-interim-ockenden-report.pdf
- 59. Health and Social Care Committee, 2021. The safety of maternity services in England: fourth report of session 2021-22: report, together with formal minutes relating to the report. UK Parliament;
 - https://committees.parliament.uk/publications/6578/documents/73151/default/
- 60. Royal College of Midwives (RCM), 2021. The Solution Series: 1. Improving maternity: learning from reviews of maternity services. RCM; https://rcm.org.uk/publications/improving-maternity-learning-from-reviews-of-maternity-services/
- 61. Paparella G, Picker Institute Europe, 2016. The state of maternity services in England. VCU Health; https://commed.vcu.edu/IntroPH/MCH/2016/UK MaternityCare.pdf
- 62. Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit, 2024. Towards the best: future maternity safety ambitions to save more babies' lives. Sands and Tommy's Policy Unit; https://jointpolicyunit.org.uk/towards-the-best-future-maternity-safety-ambitions-to-save-more-babies-lives/



- 63. Farrow L, Blamey A, National Trauma Transformation Programme, 2023. Trauma-informed maternity services pathfinders. Gov.Scot;

 https://www.gov.scot/publications/national-trauma-transformation-programme-trauma-informed-maternity-services-pathfinders-learning-report/documents/
- 64. Department for Education, 2023. Working together to safeguard children 2023. A guide to multi-agency working to help, protect and promote the welfare of children. Gov.uk; https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/working-together-to-safeguard-children--2

Find out more at rcog.org.uk



© 2025 The Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher or, in the case of reprographic reproduction, in accordance with the terms of licences issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency in the UK [www.cla.co.uk].

For further details, see <u>Reproducing RCOG guidance and patient information</u>, and to request permission or for any other questions relating to copyright, please email the RCOG copyright administrator at <u>copyright@rcog.org.uk</u>.